

March 2012

PRINCIPLES OF
FEDERAL
APPROPRIATIONS
LAW

Annual Update of the
Third Edition



Preface

We are pleased to present the annual update of the third edition of *Principles of Federal Appropriations Law*. Our objective in this publication is to present a cumulative supplement to the published third edition text that includes all relevant decisions from January 1 to December 31, 2011.

The annual update is posted electronically on GAO's Web site (www.gao.gov). These annual updates are not issued in hard copy and should be used as electronic supplements. Users should retain hard copies of the third edition volumes and refer to the cumulative updates for newer material. The page numbers identified in the annual update as containing new material are the page numbers in the hard copy of the third edition and the new, updated information appears as **bolded text**.

Volume 1

Forward

- Chapter 1 – Introduction
- Chapter 2 – The Legal Framework
- Chapter 3 – Agency Regulations and Administrative Discretion
- Chapter 4 – Availability of Appropriations: Purpose
- Chapter 5 – Availability of Appropriations: Time

Volume 2

- Chapter 6 – Availability of Appropriations: Amount
- Chapter 7 – Obligation of Appropriations
- Chapter 8 – Continuing Resolutions
- Chapter 9 – Liability and Relief of Accountable Officers
- Chapter 10 – Federal Assistance: Grants and Cooperative Agreements
- Chapter 11 – Federal Assistance: Guaranteed and Insured Loans

Volume 3

- Chapter 12 – Acquisition of Goods and Services
- Chapter 13 – Real Property
- Chapter 14 – Claims against and by the Government
- Chapter 15 – Miscellaneous Topics

Forward

Page i – *Insert the following as footnote number 1 at the end of the first paragraph (after “GAO Legal Products.”¹):*

¹ **Section 8 of the GAO Human Capital Reform Act of 2004, Pub. L. No. 108-271, 118 Stat. 811, 814 (July 7, 2004), 31 U.S.C. § 702 note, changed GAO’s name to the “Government Accountability Office.” This change was made to better reflect GAO’s current mission. See S. Rep. No. 108-216, at 8 (2003); H.R. Rep. No. 108-380, at 12 (2003). Therefore, any reference in this volume to the “General Accounting Office” should be read to mean “Government Accountability Office.” The acronym “GAO” as used in the text now refers to the Government Accountability Office.**

Introduction

A. The Congressional “Power of the Purse”

Page 1-4 – Replace footnote number 6 with the following:

⁶ Numerous similar statements exist. See, e.g., *Knote v. United States*, 95 U.S. 149, 154 (1877); *Marathon Oil Co. v. United States*, 374 F.3d 1123, 1133–34 (Fed. Cir. 2004), cert. denied, 544 U.S. 1031 (2005); *Gowland v. Aetna*, 143 F.3d 951, 955 (5th Cir. 1998); *Hart’s Case*, 16 Ct. Cl. 459, 484 (1880), aff’d, *Hart v. United States*, 118 U.S. 62 (1886); *Jamal v. Travelers Lloyds of Texas Insurance Co.*, 131 F. Supp. 2d 910, 919 (S.D. Tex. 2001); *Doe v. Mathews*, 420 F. Supp. 865, 870–71 (D. N.J. 1976).

Page 1-5 – Insert the following after the second paragraph:

For example, in *Rumsfeld v. Forum for Academic and Institutional Rights, Inc.*, 547 U.S. 47 (2006), the Supreme Court reversed a lower court decision, 390 F.3d 219 (3rd Cir. 2004), and upheld the constitutionality of the so-called “Solomon Amendment.” Originally enacted as an appropriation rider and now codified as amended at 10 U.S.C. § 983, the Solomon Amendment generally prohibits the receipt of certain federal funds by institutions of higher education that deny military recruiters the same access they provide to other recruiters on their campuses. The Forum for Academic and Institutional Rights (FAIR), an association of law schools and faculty members, maintained that the Solomon Amendment attached an unconstitutional condition to their receipt of federal funds and, thus, exceeded congressional constitutional authority under the so-called “Spending Clause” in article I, section 8. Specifically, FAIR alleged that the statute violated their First Amendment rights to oppose federal policies regarding homosexuals in the military. In an 8–0 opinion by Chief Justice Roberts, the Supreme Court rejected these arguments. Quoting from *Grove City College v. Bell*, 465 U.S. 555, 575–76 (1984), the Court noted that under the Spending Clause, “Congress is free to attach reasonable and unambiguous conditions to federal financial assistance that educational institutions are not obliged to accept.” *Rumsfeld*, 547 U.S. at 59. In essence, the Court reasoned that funding conditions such as the Solomon Amendment cannot violate the Spending Clause if Congress could constitutionally impose the same requirements through direct legislation. The Court went on to hold that Congress could enact legislation that directly mandated the Solomon Amendment’s requirements without running afoul of the First Amendment. *Id.* at 59–60. The Court observed

that Congress could use its authority under article I, section 8, clauses 1 and 12–13 of the Constitution to provide for the common defense and to raise and support armies, *etc.*, as a basis for directly legislating the Solomon Amendment’s requirements for equal access by military recruiters so long as the legislation was otherwise constitutional. It then held that the Solomon Amendment’s requirements did not implicate First Amendment rights, dismissing each of FAIR’s arguments to the contrary. The opinion stated by way of summary:

“The Solomon Amendment neither limits what law schools may say nor requires them to say anything. . . . As a general matter, the Solomon Amendment regulates conduct, not speech. It affects what law schools must *do*—afford equal access to military recruiters—not what they may or not *say*.”

Id. at 60 (emphasis in original).

Page 1-7 – *Insert the following after the last paragraph:*

In a 2007 decision, GAO declined to interpret the voluntary services prohibition of the Antideficiency Act to prohibit the President from exercising his constitutional power to make a recess appointment to an individual who was barred by statute from receiving compensation. [B-309301, June 8, 2007](#). GAO noted that “serious constitutional issues would arise if [the statutory bar on compensation], in conjunction with the voluntary services prohibition, were read to directly restrict the President from making a recess appointment.” *Id.* at 6.

Page 1-9 – *Replace the first paragraph with the following:*

In *Kansas v. United States*, 214 F.3d 1196, 1201–02, n.6 (10th Cir. 2000), *cert. denied*, 531 U.S. 1035 (2000), the court noted that there were few decisions striking down federal statutory spending conditions.⁹ However, there are two recent interesting examples of situations in which courts invalidated a spending condition on First Amendment grounds. In *Legal Services Corp. v. Velasquez*, 531 U.S. 533 (2001), a conditional provision (contained in the annual appropriations for the Legal Service Corporation (LSC) since 1996) was struck down as inconsistent with the First Amendment. This provision prohibited LSC grantees from

representing clients in efforts to amend or otherwise challenge existing welfare law. The Supreme Court found this provision interfered with the free speech rights of clients represented by LSC-funded attorneys.¹⁰ In *American Civil Liberties Union (ACLU) v. Mineta*, 319 F. Supp. 2d 69 (D.D.C. 2004), the court declared unconstitutional an appropriation provision forbidding the use of federal mass transit grant funds for any activity that promoted the legalization or medical use of marijuana, for example, posting an advertisement on a bus. Relying on *Legal Services Corp.*, the court held that the provision constituted “viewpoint discrimination” in violation of the First Amendment. *ACLU*, 319 F. Supp. 2d at 83–87.

Page 1-10 – Insert the following after the first partial paragraph:

There have been some recent court cases upholding congressional actions attaching conditions to the use of federal funds that require states to waive their sovereign immunity from lawsuits under the Eleventh Amendment. In these cases, courts found the condition a legitimate exercise of Congress’s spending power. For example, the court in *Barbour v. Washington Metropolitan Transit Authority*, 374 F.3d 1161 (D.C. Cir. 2004), *cert. denied*, 544 U.S. 904 (2005), upheld a statutory provision known as the “Civil Rights Remedies Equalization Act,” 42 U.S.C. § 2000d-7, which clearly conditioned a state’s acceptance of federal funds on its waiver of its Eleventh Amendment immunity to suits under various federal antidiscrimination laws. Among other things, the court rejected an argument based on *Dole* that the condition was not sufficiently related to federal spending. The opinion observed that the Supreme Court has never overturned Spending Clause legislation on “relatedness grounds.” *Barbour*, 374 F.3d at 1168.

Similarly, two courts rejected challenges to section 3 of the Religious Land Use and Institutionalized Persons Act of 2000 (RLUIPA), 42 U.S.C. § 2000cc-1, which limits restrictions on the exercise of religion by persons institutionalized in a program or activity that receives federal financial assistance. *Charles v. Verhagen*, 348 F.3d 601 (7th Cir. 2003); *Williams v. Bitner*, 285 F. Supp. 2d 593 (M.D. Pa. 2003), *aff’d in part, remanded in part* 455 F.3d 186 (3rd Cir. 2006). In *Charles*, the court held that RLUIPA “falls squarely within Congress’ pursuit of the general welfare under its Spending Clause authority.” *Charles*, 348 F.3d at 607. The court also rejected the argument that the statute’s restrictions

could not be related to a federal spending interest because the state corrections program at issue received less than 2 percent of its budget from federal funding: “Nothing within Spending Clause jurisprudence, or RLUIPA for that matter, suggests that States are bound by the conditional grant of federal money only if the State receives or derives a certain percentage . . . of its budget from federal funds.” *Id.* at 609.

Page 1-10 – *Replace the second paragraph with the following:*

For some additional recent cases upholding statutory funding conditions, see *Biodiversity Associates v. Cables*, 357 F.3d 1152 (10th Cir.), *cert. denied*, 543 U.S. 817 (2004) (upholding an appropriations rider that explicitly superseded a settlement agreement the plaintiffs had reached with the Forest Service in environmental litigation); *Kansas v. United States*, 214 F.3d 1196 (10th Cir.), *cert. denied*, 531 U.S. 1035 (2000) (upholding the statutory requirement conditioning receipt of federal block grants used to provide cash assistance and other supportive services to low income families on a state’s participation in and compliance with a federal child support enforcement program); *Litman*, 186 F.3d 544 (state university’s receipt of federal funds was validly conditioned upon waiver of the state’s Eleventh Amendment immunity from federal antidiscrimination lawsuits); *California v. United States*, 104 F.3d 1086, 1092 (9th Cir. 1997) (acknowledging that although it originally agreed to the condition for receipt of federal Medicaid funds on state provision of emergency medical services to illegal aliens, California now viewed that condition as coerced because substantial increases in illegal immigration left California with no choice but to remain in the program to prevent collapse of its medical system; the complaint was dismissed for failure to state a claim upon which relief could be granted); and *Armstrong v. Vance*, 328 F. Supp. 2d 50 (D.D.C. 2004) and *Whatley v. District of Columbia*, 328 F. Supp. 2d 15 (D.D.C. 2004), *aff’d*, 447 F.3d 814 (D.C. Cir. 2006) (two related decisions upholding appropriations provisions that imposed a cap on the District of Columbia’s payment of attorney fees awarded in litigation under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, 20 U.S.C. §§ 1400–1490). See also Richard W. Garnett, *The New Federalism, the Spending Power, and Federal Criminal Law*, 89 Cornell L. Rev. 1 (Nov. 2003), an article that provides more background on this general subject.

Page 1-12 – *Replace the second bullet in the first paragraph with the following:*

- Agencies may not spend, or commit themselves to spend, in advance of or in excess of appropriations. 31 U.S.C. § 1341 (Antideficiency Act). **GAO has said that because the Antideficiency Act is central to Congress’s core constitutional power of the purse, GAO will not interpret general language in another statute, such as the “notwithstanding any other provision of law” clause, to imply a waiver of the Act without some affirmative expression of congressional intent to give the agency the authority to obligate in advance or in excess of an appropriation. B-303961, Dec. 6, 2004.**

D. “Life Cycle” of an Appropriation

2. Congressional Action

Page 1-29 – *Insert the following after the end of the second full paragraph:*

To reduce the federal deficit, the Budget Control Act of 2011 enacted limits on discretionary spending for each fiscal year beginning with fiscal year 2012 through fiscal year 2021. Pub. L. No. 112-25, § 101, 125 Stat. 240, 245 (Aug. 2, 2011) (amending § 251 of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985, Pub. L. No. 99-177, 99 Stat. 1037, 1063–1072 (Dec. 12, 1985), 2 U.S.C. § 901). The Act also established the Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction to propose by November 23, 2011, legislation to reduce the deficit by at least \$1.5 trillion over that same period. Pub. L. No. 112-25, § 401(b)(2), (b)(3)(B)(i), 125 Stat. at 259–60. The Act provides that unless a joint committee bill achieving an amount greater than \$1.2 trillion in deficit reduction is enacted by January 15, 2012, the limits on discretionary spending set forth in section 251(c) shall be revised as set out in the new section 251A. Pub. L. No. 112-25, § 302(a), 125 Stat. at 256–59 (adding section 251A to the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985, 2 U.S.C. § 901a). The joint committee did not report proposed legislation by the statutory deadline; consequently, no bill was enacted in January 2012. The Act

enforces the spending limits through sequestration, which is the cancellation of previously enacted budget authority. Section 251A(3) provides a formula for OMB to use to calculate the total deficit reduction required for each fiscal year from fiscal years 2013 through 2021. 125 Stat. at 257. Section 251A(4) provides that OMB shall allocate on January 2, 2013 the total deficit reduction for fiscal year 2013 to defense and nondefense functions. *Id.*, 2 U.S.C. § 901a(4).

3. Budget Execution and Control

Page 1-32 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

While an agency’s basic mission is to carry out its programs with the funds Congress has appropriated, there is also the possibility that, for a variety of reasons, the full amount appropriated by Congress will not be expended or obligated by the administration. Under the Impoundment Control Act of 1974, an impoundment is an action or inaction by an officer or employee of the United States that delays or precludes the obligation or expenditure of budget authority provided by Congress. 2 U.S.C. §§ 682(1), 683.⁶⁰ The Act applies to “Salaries and Expenses” appropriations as well as program appropriations. *See, e.g.*, **B-320091, July 23, 2010**; 64 Comp. Gen. 370, 375–76 (1985).

Page 1-33 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

A rescission involves the cancellation of budget authority previously provided by Congress (before that authority would otherwise expire), and can be accomplished only through legislation. *See, e.g.*, **B-319084, May 14, 2010 (update of statistical data concerning rescissions proposed and enacted since the passage of the Impoundment Control Act of 1974 through fiscal year 2009)**; GAO, *Impoundment Control Act: Use and Impact of Rescission Procedures*, GAO-10-320T (Dec. 16, 2009) (testimony containing useful charts and reflections on the use of rescissions as a budget tool). The President must advise Congress of any proposed rescissions, again in a special message. The President is authorized to withhold budget authority that is the subject of a rescission proposal for a period of 45 days of continuous session following receipt of the proposal. Unless Congress acts to approve the proposed rescission within that time, the budget authority must be made available for obligation. 2 U.S.C. §§ 682(3), 683, 688.⁶³

Page 1-34 – *Insert the following after the first partial paragraph:*

In 2006, GAO reported to Congress that in 13 instances executive agencies had impounded funds that the President had proposed for cancellation. B-308011, Aug. 4, 2006; B-307122.2, Mar. 2, 2006. When the President proposed cancellation of these funds, the Administration had not submitted reports of impoundments under the Impoundment Control Act because, officials explained, the Administration was not withholding funds from obligation. In all 13 instances, the agencies released impounded funds as a result of GAO’s inquiries. *Id.*

E. The Role of the Accounting Officers: Legal Decisions

2. Decisions of the Comptroller General

Page 1-40 – *Replace the last partial paragraph with the following:*

There is no specific procedure for requesting a decision from the Comptroller General. A simple letter is usually sufficient. The request should, however, include all pertinent information or supporting material and should present any arguments the requestor wishes to have considered. ***See GAO, Procedures and Practices for Legal Decisions and Opinions, GAO-06-1064SP (Washington, D.C.: Sept. 2006), available at www.gao.gov/legal/resources.html.***

Page 1-41 – *Replace the last partial paragraph with the following:*

An involved party or agency may request reconsideration of a decision. The standard applied is whether the request demonstrates error of fact or law (*e.g.*, B-184062, July 6, 1976) or presents new information not considered in the earlier decision. ***See B-306666.2, Mar. 20, 2009; B-271838.2, May 23, 1997.*** While the Comptroller General gives precedential weight to prior decisions,⁷⁰ a decision may be modified or overruled by a subsequent decision. In overruling its decisions, GAO tries to follow the approach summarized by the Comptroller of the Treasury in a 1902 decision:

“I regret exceedingly the necessity of overruling decisions of this office heretofore made for the guidance of heads of departments and the protection of paying officers, and fully appreciate that certainty in decisions is greatly to be desired in order that uniformity of practice may obtain in the expenditure of the public money, but when a decision is made not only wrong in principle but harmful in its workings, my pride of decision is not so strong that when my attention is directed to such decision I will not promptly overrule it. It is a very easy thing to be consistent, that is, to insist that the horse is 16 feet high, but not so easy to get right and keep right.”

8 Comp. Dec. 695, 697 (1902).

Page 1-42 – *Replace the third full paragraph with the following:*

For example, as we discussed earlier in this chapter, effective June 30, 1996, Congress transferred claims settlement authority under 31 U.S.C. § 3302 to the Director of the Office of Management and Budget (OMB). Congress gave the director of OMB the authority to delegate this function to such agency or agencies as he deemed appropriate. *See, e.g., B-302996, May 21, 2004 (GAO no longer has authority to settle a claim for severance pay); B-278805, July 21, 1999 (the International Trade Commission was the appropriate agency to resolve the subject claims request).*

Page 1-42 – *Replace the fourth full paragraph with the following:*

Other areas where the Comptroller General will decline to render decisions include questions concerning which the determination of another agency is by law “final and conclusive.” Examples are determinations on the merits of a claim against another agency under the Federal Tort Claims Act (28 U.S.C. § 2672) or the Military Personnel and Civilian Employees’ Claims Act of 1964 (31 U.S.C. § 3721). *See, e.g., B-300829, Apr. 4, 2004 (regarding the Military Personnel and Civilian Employees’ Claims Act).* Another example is a decision by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs on a claim for veterans’ benefits (38 U.S.C. § 511). *See B-266193, Feb. 23, 1996; 56 Comp. Gen. 587, 591 (1977); B-226599.2, Nov. 3, 1988 (nondecision letter).*

Page 1-44 – *Replace the second paragraph with the following:*

Another long-standing GAO policy concerns the constitutionality of acts of Congress. As an agent of Congress, GAO recognizes that it is neither our role nor our province to opine on or adjudicate the constitutionality of duly enacted statutes. *See, e.g., B-321982, Oct. 11, 2011, at 4.* Such laws come to GAO with a heavy presumption in favor of their constitutionality and, like the courts, GAO will construe statutes narrowly to avoid constitutional issues.⁷⁷ *Immigration & Naturalization Service v. St. Cyr*, 553 U.S. 289, 299 n.12 (2001); *B-300192, Nov. 13, 2002* (regarding a provision in the fiscal year 2003 Continuing Resolution, Pub. L. No. 107-229, § 117, 116 Stat. 1465, 1468 (Sept. 30, 2002), prohibiting the use of appropriations to acquire private sector printing and specifically prohibiting the use of appropriations to pay for printing the President’s Budget other than through the Government Printing Office: “Given our authority to settle and audit the accounts of the government . . . , we will apply laws as we find them absent a controlling opinion that such laws are unconstitutional”). GAO will, however, express its opinion, upon the request of a Member or committee of Congress, on the constitutionality of a bill prior to enactment. *E.g., B-360241, Mar. 18, 2003; B-300192, supra; B-228805, Sept. 28, 1987.*

3. Other Relevant
Authorities

Page 1-48 – *Replace paragraph number 7 with the following:*

7. *A Glossary of Terms Used in the Federal Budget Process*, [GAO-05-734SP \(Washington, D.C.: Sept. 2005\)](#)—This publication contains standard definitions of fiscal and budgetary terms. It is published by GAO as required by 31 U.S.C. § 1112(c), and is updated periodically.

The Legal Framework

B. Some Basic Concepts

1. What Constitutes an Appropriation

Page 2-20 – *Insert the following after the second full paragraph:*

Subsequent to the *Core Concepts* and *AINS* decisions, the Third Circuit Court of Appeals had occasion to weigh in on the issue of revolving funds in a non-Tucker Act situation in *American Federation of Government Employees (AFGE) v. Federal Labor Relations Authority (FLRA)*, 388 F.3d 405 (3rd Cir. 2004). In that case, AFGE, representing Army depot employees, had proposed an amendment to the employees’ collective bargaining agreement that would have required the Army to pay reimbursements of personal expenses incurred by the depot employees as a result of cancelled annual leave from a defense working capital fund. When the Army objected that it had no authority to use the working capital fund for personal expenses, AFGE appealed to FLRA. FLRA agreed with the Army and ruled that the provision was “nonnegotiable.” Citing FLRA decisions, Comptroller General decisions, and federal court cases, FLRA concluded that the working capital fund, a revolving fund, is treated as a continuing appropriation and, as such, the fund was not available for reimbursement of personal expenses.

The court agreed with FLRA that the defense working capital fund consists of appropriated funds and is thus not available to pay the personal expenses of Army employees. The court, however, rejected what it called “FLRA’s blanket generalization that revolving funds are always appropriations.” *AFGE*, 388 F.3d at 411. Instead, the court applied a standard used by the Federal Circuit and the Court of Federal Claims when addressing the threshold issue of Tucker Act jurisdiction, a “clear expression” standard; that is, funds should be regarded as “appropriated” absent a “clear expression by Congress that the agency was to be separated from the general federal revenues.” *Id.* at 410. The court observed in this regard:

“While that ‘clear expression’ standard arises in the context of Tucker Act jurisprudence, we think it accurately reflects the broader principle that one

should not lightly presume that Congress meant to surrender its control over public expenditures by authorizing an entity to be entirely self-sufficient and outside the appropriations process. . . . For this reason, the courts have sensibly treated agency money as appropriated even when the agency is fully financed by outside revenues, so long as Congress has not clearly stated that it wishes to relinquish the control normally afforded through the appropriations process.

“ . . . [W]e think the correct rule is that the characterization of a government fund as appropriated or not depends entirely on Congress’ expression, whatever the actual source of the money and whether or not the fund operates on a revolving rather than annualized basis.”

Id. at 410–11. In applying this standard to the particular funding arrangement at issue, the court determined that the defense working capital fund was not a nonappropriated fund instrumentality and upheld the FLRA decision. “What matters is how Congress wishes to treat government revenues, not the source of the revenues.”

Id. at 413.

2. Specific *versus* General Appropriation

Page 2-21 – Replace footnote number 38 with the following:

³⁸ A few are **B-318426, Nov. 2, 2009**; B-289209, May 31, 2002; B-290011, Mar. 25, 2002; 64 Comp. Gen. 138 (1984); 36 Comp. Gen. 526 (1957); 17 Comp. Gen. 974 (1938); 5 Comp. Gen. 399 (1925). **But see also B-317139, June 1, 2009, at n.5.**

3. Transfer and Reprogramming

Page 2-24 – Replace footnote number 40 with the following:

⁴⁰ 7 Comp. Gen. 524 (1928); 4 Comp. Gen. 848 (1925); 17 Comp. Dec. 174 (1910). Cases in which adequate statutory authority was found to exist **are**

B-302760, May 17, 2004 (the transfer of funds from the Library of Congress to the Architect of the Capitol for construction of a loading dock at the Library is authorized) and **B-217093, Jan. 9, 1985** (the transfer from the Japan-United States Friendship Commission to the Department of Education to partially fund a study of Japanese education is authorized).

Page 2-25 – Insert the following after the first full paragraph:

In 2007, GAO found that the Department of Homeland Security’s (DHS) Preparedness Directorate had authority pursuant to 31 U.S.C. § 1534, the “account adjustment statute,” to fund shared services that benefited the directorate as a whole by initially obligating the services against one appropriation within the directorate and then allocating the costs to the benefiting appropriations. However, the Directorate did not appear to properly allocate the costs. To the extent it did not properly record its obligations prior to the end of the fiscal year against each benefiting appropriation for the estimated value of the services each appropriation received, as required by the account adjustment statute, the Directorate improperly augmented its appropriations. B-308762, Sept. 17, 2007.

Page 2-26 – *Insert the following after the third paragraph:*

As mentioned above, Congress may also authorize one agency to transfer funds to another agency. For example, under 49 U.S.C. § 5309(m)(6), the Federal Transit Administration (FTA) is required to make a designated amount of funds appropriated to its capital investment grant program available to the Denali Commission. This authority is discussed in B-319189, Nov. 12, 2010 (finding that, because FTA has specific direction to transfer the funds, these transfers should be made using the Department of Treasury’s nonexpenditure transfer procedures, not the Economy Act or other interagency agreements).

Page 2-28 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

The FEDLINK decision references a situation that GAO addressed in 1944 with regard to a no-year revolving fund called the Navy Procurement Fund. **23 Comp. Gen. 668 (1944)**. The Navy incorrectly believed that because the revolving fund was not subject to fiscal year limitation, advances to the

fund made from annual appropriations were available until expended. A number of other GAO decisions, several predating the enactment of 31 U.S.C. § 1532, have made essentially the same point—that, except to the extent the statute authorizing a transfer provides otherwise, transferred funds are available for purposes permissible under the donor appropriation and are subject to the same limitations and restrictions applicable to the donor appropriation. An example of this is the Economy Act, 31 U.S.C. § 1535.⁴⁴ **See also B-317878, Mar. 3, 2009 (amounts appropriated to the United States Postal Service Office of Inspector General (OIG) “to be derived by transfer from the Postal Service Fund” retain their no-year character and remain available for OIG obligations without fiscal year limitation).**

Page 2-28 – *Insert the following, including the reference to new footnote number 44a, after the first full paragraph:*

In another case, GAO found that the Department of Defense (DOD) improperly “parked” DOD funds when it transferred the funds to a Department of the Interior franchise fund, GovWorks.^{44a} B-308944, July 17, 2007. “Parking” is a term used to describe a transfer of appropriations to a revolving fund to extend the availability of the appropriations. GovWorks is a revolving fund established to provide common administrative services to Interior and other agencies by procuring goods and services from vendors on behalf of federal agencies on a competitive basis. DOD used Military Interdepartmental Purchase Requests (MIPRs) to transfer funds to GovWorks but did not identify the specific items or services that DOD wanted GovWorks to acquire on its behalf until after the funds had expired. DOD subsequently improperly directed GovWorks to use expired DOD funds for contracts in violation of the *bona fide* needs rule.

Page 2-28 – *Insert the following as new footnote number 44a:*

^{44a} GovWorks is officially known as the Acquisition Services Directorate. See www.aqd.nbc.gov (last visited Dec. 30, 2010).

Page 2-31 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following and insert new footnote number 48a as follows:*

Thus, as a matter of law, an agency is free to reprogram unobligated funds as long as the expenditures are within the general purpose of the

appropriation and are not in violation of any other specific limitation or otherwise prohibited. *E.g.*, B-279338, Jan. 4, 1999; B-123469, May 9, 1955. This is true even though the agency may already have administratively allotted the funds to a particular object. 20 Comp. Gen. 631 (1941). **In some situations, an agency may be required to reprogram funds to satisfy other obligations. E.g., Cherokee Nation of Oklahoma v. Leavitt, 543 U.S. 631, 641–43 (2005) (government must reprogram unrestricted funds to cover contractual obligations);**^{48a} Blackhawk Heating & Plumbing, 622 F.2d at 552 n.9 (satisfaction of obligations under a settlement agreement).

Page 2-31 – Insert the following for new footnote number 48a:

^{48a} **In this case, the government had argued that its contracts with Indian tribes were not “ordinary procurement contracts,” so it was not legally bound to pay certain contract costs unless Congress appropriated sufficient funds for that purpose. The Court found the tribal contracts to be binding in the same way as ordinary contractual promises and that the government would have to reprogram appropriations to fulfill its contractual obligations to the tribes, notwithstanding that the government may have planned to use those appropriations for other purposes that the government felt were critically important.**

4. General Provisions:
When Construed as
Permanent Legislation

Page 2-34 – *Replace the last full paragraph with the following:*

Since an appropriation act is made for a particular fiscal year, the starting presumption is that everything contained in the act is effective only for the fiscal year covered. Thus, the rule is: A provision contained in an annual appropriation act is not to be construed to be permanent legislation unless the language used therein or the nature of the provision makes it clear that Congress intended it to be permanent. The presumption can be overcome if the provision uses language indicating futurity or if the provision is of a general character bearing no relation to the object of the appropriation. **B-319414, June 9, 2010; 65 Comp. Gen. 588 (1986); 62 Comp. Gen. 54 (1982); 36 Comp. Gen. 434 (1956); 32 Comp. Gen. 11 (1952); 24 Comp. Gen. 436 (1944); 10 Comp. Gen. 120 (1930); 5 Comp. Gen. 810 (1926); 7 Comp. Dec. 838 (1901).**

Page 2-35 – *Replace the last paragraph with the following:*

Words of futurity other than hereafter have also been deemed sufficient. Thus, there is no significant difference in meaning between hereafter and “after the date of approval of this act.” 65 Comp. Gen. at 589; 36 Comp. Gen. at 436; B-209583, Jan. 18, 1983. **Similarly, an appropriations provision requiring an agency action “not later than one year” after enactment of the appropriations act, which would occur after the end of the fiscal year, is permanent because that prospective language indicates an intention that the provision survive past the end of the fiscal year. B-319414, June 9, 2010.** Using a specific date rather than a general reference to the date of enactment produces the same result. B-287488, June 19, 2001; B-57539, May 3, 1946. “Henceforth” may also do the job. B-209583. So may specific references to future fiscal years. B-208354, Aug. 10, 1982. On the other hand, the word “hereinafter” was not considered synonymous with hereafter by the First Circuit Court of Appeals and was not deemed to establish a permanent provision. Atlantic Fish Spotters Ass’n, 321 F.3d 220. Rather, the court held that hereinafter is understood to refer only to what follows in the same writing (i.e., statute). Id. at 225–26.

Page 2-36 – *Replace the third full paragraph with the following:*

The words “this or any other act” may be used in conjunction with other language that makes the result, one way or the other, indisputable. The provision is clearly not permanent if the phrase “during the current fiscal year” is added. *Norcross v. United States*, 142 Ct. Cl. 763 (1958). Addition of the phrase “with respect to any fiscal year” **would indicate, all other potential considerations aside, that Congress intended the provision to be permanent. B-230110, Apr. 11, 1988. For example, in the 2006 Department of Justice Appropriations Act, as part of the language of ATF’s Salaries and Expenses appropriation, Congress included a proviso stating that “no funds appropriated under this or any other Act with respect to any fiscal year may be used to disclose part or all of the contents of the Firearms Trace System database” to anyone other than a law enforcement agency or a prosecutor in connection with a criminal investigation or prosecution. Pub. L. No. 109-108, title I, 119 Stat. 2290, 2295 (Nov. 22, 2005). In B-309704, Aug. 28, 2007, GAO determined that the proviso constituted permanent legislation because the forward-looking effect of the phrase “this or any other Act” coupled with the phrase “with respect to any fiscal year” indicates Congress’s intention that**

the provision be permanent. See also [B-316510, July 15, 2008](#) (a similar proviso in ATF's 2008 appropriation, using the phrase "beginning in fiscal year 2008 and thereafter," is also permanent law).

Page 2-37 – *Replace the last paragraph with the following:*

The inclusion of a provision in the United States Code is relevant as an indication of permanence but is not controlling. [B-319414, June 9, 2010](#); [36 Comp. Gen. 434](#); [24 Comp. Gen. 436](#). Failure to include a provision in the Code would appear to be of no significance. A reference by the codifiers to the failure to reenact a provision suggests nonpermanence. 41 Op. Att'y Gen. at 280–81.

Page 2-38 – *Replace the last three paragraphs with the following:*

The degree of relationship between a given provision and the object of the appropriation act in which it appears or the appropriating language to which it is appended is a factor to be considered. If the provision bears no direct relationship to the appropriation act in which it appears, this is an indication of permanence. For example, a provision prohibiting the retroactive application of an energy tax credit provision in the Internal Revenue Code was found sufficiently unrelated to the rest of the act in which it appeared, a supplemental appropriations act, to support a conclusion of permanence. [B-214058, Feb. 1, 1984](#). See also [B-319414, June 9, 2010](#); [62 Comp. Gen. at 56](#); [32 Comp. Gen. 11](#); [26 Comp. Gen. at 357](#); [B-37032, Oct. 5, 1943](#); [A-88073, Aug. 19, 1937](#). The closer the relationship, the less likely it is that the provision will be viewed as permanent. A determination under rules of the Senate that a proviso is germane to the subject matter of the appropriation bill will negate an argument that the proviso is sufficiently unrelated as to suggest permanence. [B-208705, Sept. 14, 1982](#).

The phrasing of a provision as positive authorization rather than a restriction on the use of an appropriation is an indication of permanence, but usually has been considered in conjunction with a finding of adequate words of futurity. [B-319414, June 9, 2010](#); [36 Comp. Gen. 434](#); [24 Comp. Gen. 436](#). An early decision, [17 Comp. Dec. 146 \(1910\)](#), held a proviso to be permanent based solely on the fact that it was not phrased as a restriction on the use of the appropriation to which it was attached, but this decision seems inconsistent with the weight of authority and certainly with the Supreme Court's decision in *Minis v. United States*, cited above.

Finally, a provision may be construed as permanent if construing it as temporary would render the provision meaningless or produce an absurd result. [65 Comp. Gen. 352 \(1986\)](#); [62 Comp. Gen. 54; B-200923, Oct. 1, 1982](#). These decisions dealt with a general provision designed to prohibit cost-of-living pay increases for federal judges “except as may be specifically authorized by Act of Congress hereafter enacted.” Pub. L. No. 97-92, § 140, 95 Stat. 1183, 1200 (Dec. 15, 1981). The provision appeared in a fiscal year 1982 continuing resolution, which expired on September 30, 1982. The next applicable pay increase would have been effective October 1, 1982. Thus, if the provision were not construed as permanent, it would have been meaningless “since it would have been enacted to prevent increases during a period when no increases were authorized to be made.” [62 Comp. Gen. at 56–57.55](#) Similarly, a provision was held permanent in [9 Comp. Gen. 248 \(1929\)](#) although it contained no words of futurity, because it was to become effective on the last day of the fiscal year and an alternative construction would have rendered it effective for only one day, clearly not the legislative intent. *See also* [B-319414, June 9, 2010](#); [B-270723, Apr. 15, 1996](#); [65 Comp. Gen. at 590; B-214058, Feb. 1, 1984](#).

C. Relationship of Appropriations to Other Types of Legislation

2. Specific Problem Areas and the Resolution of Conflicts

Page 2-43 – Replace the third full paragraph with the following:

Second, Congress is free to amend or repeal prior legislation as long as it does so directly and explicitly and does not violate the Constitution. It is also possible for one statute to implicitly amend or repeal a prior statute, but it is firmly established that “repeal by implication” is disfavored, and statutes will be construed to avoid this result whenever reasonably possible. *E.g., Tennessee Valley Authority v. Hill*, 437 U.S. 153, 189–90 (1978); *Morton v. Mancari*, 417 U.S. 535, 549 (1974); *Posadas v. National City Bank of New York*, 296 U.S. 497, 503 (1936); [B-307720, Sept. 27, 2007](#); [B-290011, Mar. 25, 2002](#); [B-261589, Mar. 6, 1996](#); [72 Comp. Gen. 295, 297 \(1993\)](#); [68 Comp. Gen. 19, 22–23 \(1988\)](#); [64 Comp. Gen. 143, 145 \(1984\)](#); [58 Comp. Gen. 687, 691–92 \(1979\)](#); [B-258163, Sept. 29, 1994](#); [B-236057, May 9, 1990](#). Repeals by implication are particularly disfavored in the

appropriations context. *Robertson v. Seattle Audubon Society*, 503 U.S. 429, 440 (1992).

Page 2-44 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

A corollary to the “cardinal rule” against repeal by implication, or perhaps another way of saying the same thing, is the rule of construction that statutes should be construed harmoniously so as to give maximum effect to both wherever possible. E.g., *Posadas*, 296 U.S. at 503; *Strawser v. Atkins*, 290 F.3d 720 (4th Cir.), *cert. denied*, 537 U.S. 1045 (2002); [B-290011, Mar. 25, 2002](#); [53 Comp. Gen. 853, 856 \(1974\)](#); [B-208593.6, Dec. 22, 1988](#). See [B-307720, Sept. 27, 2007](#), and [B-258000, Aug. 31, 1994](#), for examples of harmonizing ambiguous appropriation and authorization provisions in order to effectuate congressional intent.

Page 2-44 – *Replace the second full paragraph with the following:*

Third, if two statutes are in irreconcilable conflict, the more recent statute, as the latest expression of Congress, governs. As one court concluded in a statement illustrating the eloquence of simplicity, “[t]he statutes are thus in conflict, the earlier permitting and the later prohibiting,” so the later statute supersedes the earlier. *Eisenberg v. Corning*, 179 F.2d 275, 277 (D.C. Cir. 1949). In a sense, the “last in time” rule is yet another way of expressing the repeal by implication principle. We state it separately to highlight its narrowness: it applies only when the two statutes cannot be reconciled in any reasonable manner, and then only to the extent of the conflict. E.g., [B-308715, Apr. 20, 2007](#) (“**It is well established that a later enacted, specific statute will typically supersede a conflicting previously enacted, general statute to the extent of the inconsistency.**”). See *also* *Posadas*, 296 U.S. at 503; [B-255979, Oct. 30, 1995](#); [B-226389, Nov. 14, 1988](#); [B-214172, July 10, 1984](#), *aff’d* upon reconsideration, [64 Comp. Gen. 282 \(1985\)](#).

Page 2-53 – *Replace the last full paragraph with the following:*

By 1971, however, Congress was enacting (and continues to enact) a general provision in all appropriation acts: “[n]o part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall remain available for obligation beyond the current fiscal year unless expressly so provided herein.” Now, if an appropriation act contains the provision quoted in the preceding paragraph, it will not be sufficient for an appropriation contained in that act to merely incorporate a multiple year or no-year authorization by

reference. The effect of this general provision is to require the appropriation language to expressly provide for availability beyond one year in order to overcome the enacting clause. [B-319734, July 26, 2010](#); [50 Comp. Gen. 857 \(1971\)](#).

Page 2-56 – Replace the second full paragraph with the following:

For purposes of the rule of [50 Comp. Gen. 857](#) and its progeny, it makes no difference whether the authorization is in an annual authorization of appropriations act or in permanent enabling legislation. It also appears to make no difference whether the authorization merely authorizes the longer period of availability or directs it. See, for example, [58 Comp. Gen. 321](#), in which the general provision restricting availability to the current fiscal year, as the later expression of congressional intent, was held to override 25 U.S.C. § 13a, which provides that the unobligated balances of certain Indian assistance appropriations “shall remain available for obligation and expenditure” for a second fiscal year. See also [B-319734, July 26, 2010](#); [71 Comp. Gen. 39, 40 \(1991\)](#); [B-249087, June 25, 1992](#). Similarly, in *Dabney v. Reagan*, No. 82 Civ. 2231-CSH (S.D. N.Y. June 6, 1985), the court held that a two-year period of availability specified in appropriation acts would override a “mandatory” no-year authorization contained in the Solar Energy and Energy Conservation Bank Act.

Page 2-69 – *Insert the following new paragraphs, including the reference to new footnote number 60a, after the first full paragraph:*

In 2004, two courts interpreted appropriation restrictions to avoid repeal by implication: *City of Chicago v. Department of the Treasury*, 384 F.3d 429 (7th Cir. 2004), and *City of New York v. Beretta U.S.A. Corp.*, 222 F.R.D. 51 (E.D. N.Y. 2004). In the first case, the City of Chicago had sued the former Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms under the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA), 5 U.S.C. § 552, to obtain access to certain information from the agency’s firearms databases. The Court of Appeals for the Seventh Circuit held that the information was not exempt from disclosure under FOIA. *City of Chicago v. Department of the Treasury*, 287 F.3d 628 (7th Cir. 2002). The agency then appealed to the Supreme Court. While the appeal was pending, Congress enacted appropriations language for fiscal years 2003 and 2004 providing that no funds shall be available or used to take any action under FOIA or otherwise that would publicly disclose the information. Pub. L. No. 108-7, div. J, title VI, § 644, 117 Stat. 11,

473 (Feb. 20, 2003); Pub. L. No. 108-199, div. B, title I, 118 Stat. 3, 53 (Jan. 23, 2004). The Supreme Court remanded the case to the Seventh Circuit to consider the impact, if any, of the appropriations language. *Department of Justice v. City of Chicago*, 537 U.S. 1229 (2003). In *City of Chicago v. Department of the Treasury*, 384 F.3d 429 (7th Cir. 2004), the court decided that the appropriations language had essentially no impact on the case. Citing a number of cases on the rule disfavoring implied repeals (particularly by appropriations act), the court held that the appropriations rider did not repeal FOIA or otherwise affect the agency’s legal obligation to release the information in question. The court concluded that “FOIA deals only peripherally with the allocation of funds—its main focus is to ensure agency information is made available to the public.” *City of Chicago*, 384 F.3d at 435. In this regard, the court repeatedly emphasized the minimal costs entailed in complying with the access request and concluded that “there is no ‘irreconcilable conflict’ between prohibiting the use of federal funds to process the request and granting the City access to the databases.” *Id.* After the 2004 decision, the agency filed a request for rehearing. Before the rehearing, Congress passed the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2005 specifying that no funds be used to provide the data sought by the City, and further provided that the data be “immune from judicial process.” Pub. L. No. 108-447, div. B, title I, 118 Stat. 2809, 2859 (Dec. 8, 2004). The court determined that this statutory language showed that Congress’s “obvious intention . . . was to cut off all access to the databases for any reason.” *City of Chicago v. Department of the Treasury*, 423 F.3d 777, 780 (7th Cir. 2005).

The second case, *City of New York v. Beretta U.S.A. Corp.*, 222 F.R.D. 51 (E.D. N.Y. 2004), concerned access to firearms information that was subject to the same appropriations language for fiscal year 2004 in Public Law 108-199.^{60a} In this case, the demand for access took the form of subpoenas seeking discovery of the records in a tort suit by the City of New York and others against firearms manufacturers and distributors. The court in *City of New York* denied the agency’s motion to quash the subpoenas, which was based largely on the appropriations language. The court held that the appropriations language, which prohibited public disclosure, was inapplicable by its terms since discovery could be accomplished under a protective order that would keep the records confidential. *City of New York*, 222 F.R.D. at 56–65.

Page 2-69 – *Insert the following as new footnote number 60a:*

^{60a} **The litigation did not address whether the provisions were to be read as temporary or permanent. B-309704, Aug. 28, 2007, at 2 n.1. See also B-316510, July 15, 2008.**

D. Statutory Interpretation: Determining Congressional Intent

1. The Goal of Statutory Construction

Page 2-74 – *Insert the following after the first full paragraph:*

Of course, there are those rare occasions when two statutory provisions are just irreconcilable. Even then there is a statutory construction principle called the “last-in-time” rule. For example, in **B-303268, Jan. 3, 2005**, at issue was what Congress intended in enacting a “notwithstanding” clause in the State Department’s fiscal year 2004 appropriations. Congress had appropriated a lump sum of \$35 million to the Economic Support Fund for assistance to Lebanon, available “notwithstanding any other provision of law.” Pub. L. No. 108-7, div. E, title V, § 534(a), 117 Stat. 11, 193 (Feb. 20, 2003). Five months earlier, in the 2003 Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Congress had included a provision, “notwithstanding any other provision of law,” restricting from obligation \$10 million “made available in fiscal year 2003 or any subsequent fiscal year” to the Economic Support Fund for assistance to Lebanon until the President submitted certain findings to Congress. Pub. L. No. 107-228, § 1224, 116 Stat. 1350, 1432 (Sept. 30, 2002). The two “notwithstanding” clauses presented an irreconcilable conflict that GAO resolved by applying the “last-in-time” rule of construction—that is, we presume that the later-enacted statute represents Congress’s current expression of the law (*i.e.*, Congress’s “last word”). Consequently, the “notwithstanding” clause of the appropriation act superseded the authorization act’s “notwithstanding” clause. However, in this case

the appropriation act’s “notwithstanding” clause had effect only for fiscal year 2004. The authorization act’s clause was permanent law. Thus the appropriation act’s clause superseded the authorization act’s clause *only* for fiscal year 2004, unless similar appropriation act provisions were enacted for subsequent fiscal years.

The last-in-time rule was also applied in [B-316510, July 15, 2008](#). That case involved two provisos, contained in the fiscal years 2006 and 2008 appropriations acts, regarding the disclosure of certain information maintained by the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives (ATF), both of which contained the necessary words of futurity to make them permanent law. The 2008 proviso specifically authorized disclosure in some circumstances that would not be permitted under the 2006 proviso. Because it was passed later in time, GAO concluded that the 2008 proviso superseded the 2006 proviso with respect to those particular disclosures.

2. The “Plain Meaning” Rule

Page 2-74 – Replace the second full paragraph with the following:

By far the most important rule of statutory construction is this: You start with the language of the statute. Countless judicial decisions reiterate this rule. *E.g.*, *Carcieri v. Salazar*, 555 U.S. 379, 129 S. Ct. 1058 (2009); *BedRoc Limited, LLC v. United States*, 541 U.S. 176 (2004); *Lamie v. United States Trustee*, 540 U.S. 526 (2004); *Hartford Underwriters Insurance Co. v. Union Planters Bank, N.A.*, 530 U.S. 1 (2000); *Robinson v. Shell Oil Co.*, 519 U.S. 337 (1997); *Connecticut National Bank v. Germain*, 503 U.S. 249 (1992); *Mallard v. United States District Court for the Southern District of Iowa*, 490 U.S. 296, 300 (1989). The primary vehicle for Congress to express its intent is the words it enacts into law. As stated in an early Supreme Court decision: “The law as it passed is the will of the majority of both houses, and the only mode in which that will is spoken is in the act itself; and we must gather their intention from the language there used.” *Aldridge v. Williams*, 44 U.S. (3 How.) 9, 24 (1845). A somewhat better known statement is from *United States v. American Trucking Ass’ns*, 310 U.S. 534, 543 (1940): “There is, of course, no more persuasive evidence of the purpose of a statute than the words by which the legislature undertook to give expression to its wishes.”

Page 2-76 – *Replace the last paragraph inserting new footnote number 68a as follows:*

The extent to which sources outside the statute itself, particularly legislative history, should be consulted to help shed light on the statutory scheme has been the subject of much controversy in recent decades.^{68a} One school of thought, most closely identified with Supreme Court Justice Antonin Scalia, holds that resort to legislative history is *never* appropriate. This approach is sometimes viewed as a variant of the plain meaning rule.⁶⁹ A more widely expressed statement of the plain meaning rule is that legislative history can be consulted but only if it has first been determined that the statutory language is “ambiguous”—that is, that there is no plain meaning.

Page 2-76 – *Insert the following for new footnote number 68a:*

^{68a} **This discussion does not include outside sources that the statute specifically incorporates by reference, which are generally viewed as part of the statutory scheme. See, e.g., B-316010, Feb. 25, 2008 (various provisions of an appropriation act incorporated by reference specified passages of an explanatory statement of the House Committee on Appropriations that was printed in the *Congressional Record* and contained specific allocations, which the agencies were required to follow). For more on incorporation by reference, see section D.6.a of this chapter.**

Page 2-76 – *Insert the following after the last paragraph:*

Whether the language of the statute is sufficiently ambiguous that a court should look beyond it to legislative history can be difficult to discern. In *Zuni Public School District No. 89 v. Department of Education*, 550 U.S. 81 (2007), the Court was faced with interpreting statutory language setting out a formula to be used by the Department of Education in connection with state funding of school districts. In a 5–4 decision, a majority of the court found the language in the statute to be sufficiently ambiguous to permit it to consider other indicators of congressional intent. The majority acknowledged that if the intent of Congress was clearly and unambiguously expressed by the statutory language, that would be the end of the Court’s analysis.

3. The Limits of
Literalism: Errors in
Statutes and “Absurd
Consequences”

Page 2-80 – *Insert the following after the first paragraph:*

The Supreme Court’s decision in *Lamie v. United States Trustee*, 540 U.S. 526 (2004), contained an interesting discussion of drafting errors and what to do about them. For reasons that are described at length in the opinion but need not be repeated here, the Court found an “apparent legislative drafting error” in a 1994 statute. *Lamie*, 540 U.S. at 530. Nevertheless, the Court held that the amended language must be applied according to its plain terms. While the Court in *Lamie* acknowledged that the amended statute was awkward and ungrammatical, and that a literal reading rendered some words superfluous and could produce harsh results, none of these defects made the language ambiguous. *Id.* at 534–36. The Court determined that these flaws did not “lead to absurd results requiring us to treat the text as if it were ambiguous.” *Id.* at 536. The Court also drew a distinction between construing a statute in a way that, in effect, added missing words as opposed to ignoring words that might have been included by mistake. *Id.* at 538.

Page 2-82 – *Insert the following after the third paragraph:*

Recent Supreme Court decisions likewise reinforce the need for caution when it comes to departing from statutory language on the basis of its apparent “absurd consequences.” See *Lamie v. United States Trustee*, 540 U.S. 526, 537–38 (2004) (“harsh” consequences are not the equivalent of absurd consequences); *Barnhart v. Thomas*, 540 U.S. 20, 28–29 (2003) (“undesirable” consequences are not the equivalent of absurd consequences).

4. Statutory Aids to
Construction

Page 2-84 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

Occasionally, the courts use the Dictionary Act to assist in resolving questions of interpretation. *E.g.*, *Carr v. United States*, ___ U.S. ___, 130 S. Ct. 2229, 2236 (2010) (Dictionary Act’s provision that statutory “words used in the present tense include the future as well as the present,” 1 U.S.C. § 1, interpreted to mean that the present tense generally does not include the past tense); *Gonzalez v. Secretary for the Department of Corrections*, 366 F.3d 1253, 1263–64 (11th Cir. 2004) (applying the Dictionary Act’s

general rule that “words importing the singular include and apply to several persons, parties, or things,” 1 U.S.C. § 1); *United States v. Reid*, 206 F. Supp. 2d 132 (D. Mass. 2002) (an aircraft is not a “vehicle” for purposes of the USA PATRIOT Act); *United States v. Belgarde*, 148 F. Supp. 2d 1104 (D. Mont.), *aff’d*, 300 F.3d 1177 (9th Cir. 2002) (a government agency, which the defendant was charged with burglarizing, is not a “person” for purposes of the Major Crimes Act). Courts also hold on occasion that the Dictionary Act does not apply. *See Rowland v. California Men’s Colony*, 506 U.S. 194 (1993) (context refutes application of the title 1, United States Code, definition of “person”); *United States v. Ekanem*, 383 F.3d 40 (2nd Cir. 2004) (“victim” as used in the Mandatory Victims Restitution Act (MVRA) is not limited by the default definition of “person” in the Dictionary Act since that definition does not apply where context of MVRA indicates otherwise).

Page 2-84 – *Replace the last paragraph with the following:*

Congress regularly passes laws that “codify,” or enact into positive law, the contents of various titles of the United States Code. The effect of such codifications is to make that United States Code title the official evidence of the statutory language it contains.⁷⁴ Codification acts typically delete obsolete provisions and make other technical and clarifying changes to the statutes they codify. Codification acts usually include language stating that they should not be construed as making substantive changes in the laws they replace. *See, e.g.*, Pub. L. No. 97-258, § 4(a), 96 Stat. 877, 1067 (1982) (codifying title 31 of the United States Code). *See also Scheidler v. National Organization for Women*, 547 U.S. 9 (2006); 69 Comp. Gen. 691 (1990).⁷⁵

5. Canons of Statutory Construction

Page 2-86 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

Like all other courts, the Supreme Court follows this venerable canon. *E.g.*, *United States v. Cleveland Indians Baseball Co.*, 532 U.S. 200, 217 (2001) (“it is, of course, true that statutory construction ‘is a holistic endeavor’ and that the meaning of a provision is ‘clarified by the remainder of the statutory scheme’”); *FDA v. Brown & Williamson Tobacco Corp.*, 529 U.S. 120 (2000); *Gustafson v. Alloyd Co., Inc.*, 513 U.S. 561, 569 (1995) (“the Act is to be interpreted as a symmetrical and coherent regulatory scheme, one in which the operative words have a consistent meaning throughout”); *Brown v. Gardner*, 513 U.S. 115, 118 (1994) (“[a]mbiguity is a

creature not of definitional possibilities but of statutory context”). *See also Hibbs v. Winn*, 542 U.S. 88, 101 (2004) (courts should construe a statute so that “effect is given to all its provisions, so that no part will be inoperative or superfluous, void or insignificant”); *General Dynamics Land Systems, Inc. v. Cline*, 540 U.S. 581, 598 (2004) (courts should not ignore “the cardinal rule that statutory language must be read in context since a phrase gathers meaning from the words around it”); **B-321685, Mar. 14, 2011**, at 4 (interpreting amendments to section 313 of the Clean Water Act, 33 U.S.C. § 1323, enacted by Pub. L. No. 111-378: “The Supreme Court has indicated that the meaning of a statute is to be determined not just ‘by reference to the language itself,’ but also by reference to ‘the specific context in which that language is used and the broader context of the statute as a whole.’”).

Page 2-87 – *Replace the citation line after the quoted language with the following:*

B-287158, Oct. 10, 2002 (citations omitted).⁷⁷ *See also B-318897, Mar. 18, 2010.*

Page 2-87 – *Add the following bullets to the first full paragraph and revise the first bullet as follows:*

- **B-302335, Jan. 15, 2004:** When read as a whole, the Emergency Steel Loan Guarantee Act of 1999, 15 U.S.C. § 1841 note, clearly appropriated loan guarantee programs funds to the Loan Guarantee Board and not the Department of Commerce.
- **B-316533, July 31, 2008:** Reading the Homeland Security Act, Pub. L. No. 107-296, 116 Stat. 2135 (Nov. 25, 2002), as a whole, GAO construed the reorganization and congressional notification provisions in section 872 as a limitation on any general or inherent authority of the Secretary to reorganize the Department of Homeland Security that may otherwise be inferred from sections 102(a)(2) and (a)(3).
- **B-303961, Dec. 6, 2004:** Despite use of the phrase “notwithstanding any other provision of law” in a provision of an appropriation act, nothing in the statute read as a whole or its legislative history suggested an intended waiver of the Antideficiency Act. *See also B-290125.2, B-290125.3, Dec. 18, 2002*

(redacted) (viewed in isolation, the phrase “notwithstanding any other provision of law” might be read as exempting a procurement from GAO’s bid protest jurisdiction under the Competition in Contracting Act; however, when the statute is read as a whole, as it must be, it does not exempt the procurement from the Act).

Page 2-88 – *Add the following bullets to the first paragraph:*

- ***Hibbs v. Winn*, 542 U.S. 88, 101 (2004): “The rule against superfluities complements the principle that courts are to interpret the words of a statute in context.”**
- ***Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation v. EPA*, 540 U.S. 461, 489 n.13 (2004): A statute should be construed so that, “if it can be prevented, no clause, sentence, or word shall be superfluous, void, or insignificant.”**

Page 2-88 – *Replace the last paragraph as follows:*

Although frequently invoked, the no surplusage canon is less absolute than the “whole statute” canon. One important caveat, previously discussed, is that words in a statute will be treated as surplus and disregarded if they were included in error. *E.g., Chickasaw Nation v. United States*, 534 U.S. 84, 94 (2001) (emphasis in original): “The canon requiring a court to give effect to each word ‘*if possible*’ is sometimes offset by the canon that permits a court to reject words ‘as surplusage’ if ‘inadvertently inserted or if repugnant to the rest of the statute.’” **Citing *Chickasaw Nation*, the Court also observed that the canon of avoiding surplusage will not be invoked to create ambiguity in a statute that has a plain meaning if the language in question is disregarded. *Lamie v. United States Trustee*, 540 U.S. 526, 536 (2004).**

Page 2-89 – *Replace the first and second paragraphs with the following:*

When words used in a statute are not specifically defined, they are generally given their “plain” or ordinary meaning rather than some obscure usage. *E.g., Carciari v. Salazar*, 555 U.S. 379, 129 S. Ct. 1058 (2009); ***Engine Manufacturers Ass’n v. South Coast Air Quality Management District*, 541 U.S. 246 (2004); *BedRoc Limited, LLC v. United States*, 541 U.S. 176 (2004); *Asgrow Seed Co. v. Winterboer*, 513 U.S. 179, 187 (1995); *Federal Deposit Insurance Corp. v. Meyer*, 510 U.S. 471, 476 (1994); *Mallard v. United States*, 490 U.S. 296, 301 (1989);**

B-261193, Aug. 25, 1995; 70 Comp. Gen. 705 (1991); 38 Comp. Gen. 812 (1959).

One commonsense way to determine the plain meaning of a word is to consult a dictionary. *E.g.*, ***Carciere*, 129 S. Ct. at 1064**; *Mallard*, 490 U.S. at 301; *American Mining Congress v. EPA*, 824 F.2d 1177, 1183–84 & n. 7 (D.C. Cir. 1987). Thus, the Comptroller General relied on the dictionary in **B-251189, Apr. 8, 1993**, to hold that business suits did not constitute “uniforms,” which would have permitted the use of appropriated funds for their purchase. *See also* **B-302973, Oct. 6, 2004**; **B-261522, Sept. 29, 1995**.

Page 2-89 – *Insert the following after the third paragraph:*

Also, if a word has a specific legal meaning, courts tend to apply that meaning when interpreting a statute. *United States v. Nason*, 269 F.3d 10, 16 (1st Cir. 2001) (stating that “we presume, absent evidence to the contrary, that Congress knew and adopted the widely accepted legal definition of meanings associated with the specific words enshrined in the statute,” and referring to *Black’s Law Dictionary* for the “most widely accepted legal meaning” of a term). GAO used this rule of statutory construction to construe a prohibition in a fiscal year 2010 appropriations act, which prohibited the distribution of federal funds to “affiliates,” “subsidiaries,” and “allied organizations” of the Association of Community Organizations for Reform Now (ACORN). NeighborWorks, a federally chartered entity, asked if one of its grantees, Affordable Housing Centers of America (AHCORA), fell within the scope of this provision. As the First Circuit Court of Appeals did when interpreting federal statutes, GAO used *Black’s Law Dictionary*, federal statutes, and federal regulations to find the plain legal meaning of these terms. **B-320329, Sept. 29, 2010.**

Page 2-90 – *Replace the second full paragraph with the following:*

Several different canons of construction revolve around these seemingly straightforward notions. Before discussing some of them, it is important to note once more that these canons, like most others, may or may not make sense to apply in particular settings. Indeed, the basic canon that the same words have the same meaning in a statute is itself subject to exceptions. In *Cleveland Indians Baseball Club*, the Court cautioned: “Although we generally presume that identical words used in different parts of the same act are intended to have the same meaning, ... the presumption is not rigid,

and the meaning [of the same words] well may vary with the purposes of the law.” *Cleveland Indians Baseball Club*, 532 U.S. at 213 (citations and quotation marks omitted). To drive the point home, the Court quoted the following admonition from a law review article:

“The tendency to assume that a word which appears in two or more legal rules, and so in connection with more than one purpose, has and should have precisely the same scope in all of them ... has all the tenacity of original sin and must constantly be guarded against.”

Id. See also *General Dynamics Land Systems, Inc. v. Cline*, 540 U.S. 581, 594–96 and fn. 8 (2004) (quoting the same law review passage, which it notes “has become a staple of our opinions”). Of course, all bets are off if the statute clearly uses the same word differently in different places. See *Robinson v. Shell Oil Co.*, 519 U.S. 337, 343 (1997) (“[o]nce it is established that the term ‘employees’ includes former employees in some sections, but not in others, the term standing alone is necessarily ambiguous”).

Page 2-90 – *Insert the following before the last partial paragraph:*

In 2007, the Court applied the exception described in the *Cleveland Indians Baseball Club* case in *Environmental Defense v. Duke Energy Corp.*, 549 U.S. 561 (2007) (upholding differing regulatory definitions of the same statutory term contained in two sections of the Clean Air Act). Rejecting the lower court’s holding that there is an “effectively irrebuttable” presumption that the same defined term in different provisions of the same statute must be “interpreted identically,” the Court pointed out simply that “[c]ontext counts.” *Environmental Defense*, 549 U.S. at 575–76.

Page 2-90 – *Replace the last paragraph with the following:*

Two canons are frequently applied to the use of similar—but not identical—words in a statute when they are part of the same phrase. These canons are known as “*eiusdem generis*,” or “of the same kind,” and “*noscitur a sociis*,” loosely meaning that words are known by the company they keep. See, e.g., **B-320329, Sept. 29, 2010** (applying the principle of *eiusdem generis* to construe the term “allied organization” to be in the same class as “affiliates” and “subsidiaries” in an appropriations act provision).

Page 2-92 – *Insert the following as a new paragraph after the quoted language before the first full paragraph:*

The Court has cautioned, however, that a canon of construction like *noscitur a sociis* cannot modify the meaning of a term that is specifically defined in a statute. See *Schwab v. Reilly*, ___ U.S. ___, 130 S. Ct. 2652, 2662 (2010) (“Although we look to dictionaries and the Bankruptcy Rules to determine the meaning of words the [United States] Code does not define, . . . the Code’s definition of the ‘property claimed as exempt’ in this case is clear.”).

Page 2-93 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

Likewise, a statute’s grammatical structure is useful but not conclusive. *Lamie v. United States Trustee*, 540 U.S. 526, 534–35 (2004) (the mere fact that a statute is awkwardly worded or even ungrammatical does not make it ambiguous). Nevertheless, the Court sometimes gives significant weight to the grammatical structure of a statute. For example, in *Barnhart v. Thomas*, 540 U.S. 20, 26 (2003), the Court rejected the lower court’s construction of a statute in part because it violated the grammatical “rule of the last antecedent.” Also, in *Arcadia, Ohio v. Ohio Power Co.*, 498 U.S. 73 (1991), the Court devoted considerable attention to the placement of the word “or” in a series of clauses. It questioned the interpretation proffered by one of the parties that would have given the language an awkward effect, noting: “In casual conversation, perhaps, such absentminded duplication and omission are possible, but Congress is not presumed to draft its laws that way.” *Arcadia*, 498 U.S. at 79. By contrast, in *Nobelman v. American Savings Bank*, 508 U.S. 324, 330 (1993), the Court rejected an interpretation, noting: “We acknowledge that this reading of the clause is quite sensible as a matter of grammar. But it is not compelled.”

Page 2-93 – *Insert the following at the end of the second full paragraph:*

The heading of a particular section of a statute may also be relevant. See, e.g., B-321823, Dec. 6, 2011, at 4 (the heading of a particular statutory provision among the factors considered in construing that provision).

Page 2-94 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

The same considerations apply to a statute’s popular name and to the headings, or titles, of particular sections of the statute. *See Intel Corp. v. Advanced Micro Devices, Inc.*, 542 U.S. 241, 242 (2004) (“**A statute’s caption . . . cannot undo or limit its text’s plain meaning**”). *See also Immigration & Naturalization Service v. St. Cyr*, 533 U.S. 289, 308–09 (2001); *Pennsylvania Department of Corrections v. Yeskey*, 524 U.S. 206, 212 (1998). In *St. Cyr*, the Supreme Court concluded that a section entitled “Elimination of Custody Review by *Habeas Corpus*” did not, in fact, eliminate *habeas corpus* jurisdiction. It found that the substantive terms of the section were less definitive than the title. *See also McConnell v. Federal Election Commission*, 540 U.S. 93, 180 (2003).

Page 2-94 – *Replace the second full paragraph with the following:*

Preambles. Federal statutes often include an introductory “preamble” or “purpose” section before the substantive provisions in which Congress sets forth findings, purposes, or policies that prompted it to adopt the legislation. Such preambles have no legally binding effect. However, they may provide indications of congressional intent underlying the law. Sutherland states with respect to preambles:

“[T]he settled principle of law is that the preamble cannot control the enacting part of the statute in cases where the enacting part is expressed in clear, unambiguous terms. In case any doubt arises in the enacted part, the preamble may be resorted to to help discover the intention of the law maker.”

2A Sutherland, § 47:04 at 221–22.⁸⁰ **For an example in which the Court used statutory findings to inform its interpretation of congressional intent, see *General Dynamics Land Systems, Inc. v. Cline*, 540 U.S. 581, 589–91 (2004).**

6. Legislative History

Page 2-96 – *Replace footnote number 81 with the following:*

⁸¹ The majority opinion in *Association of American Physicians & Surgeons* placed heavy reliance on *Public Citizen*, noting that “[t]he Court adopted, we think it is fair to say, an extremely strained construction of the

word ‘utilized’ in order to avoid the constitutional question.” *Association of American Physicians & Surgeons*, 997 F.2d at 906. Both *Public Citizen* and *Association of American Physicians & Surgeons* drew strongly worded concurring opinions along the same lines. The concurring opinions maintained that FACA clearly applied by its plain terms to the respective groups, but that its application was unconstitutional as so applied. **The District of Columbia Circuit Court of Appeals clarified its holding in *American Physicians & Surgeons* in 2005. *In re Cheney*, 406 F.3d 723 (D.C. Cir. 2005). There, in order to avoid “severe separation-of-powers problems” in applying FACA on the basis that private parties were involved with a committee in the Executive Office of the President, the court held that for purposes of FACA “a committee is composed wholly of federal officials if the President has given no one other than a federal official a vote in or, if the committee acts by consensus, a veto over the committee’s decisions.” *Id.* at 728.**

Page 2-97 – Replace the second full paragraph with the following:

The use becomes improper when the line is crossed from using legislative history to resolve things that are not clear in the statutory language to using it to rewrite the statute. *E.g.*, *Shannon v. United States*, 512 U.S. 573, 583 (1994) (declining to give effect to “a single passage of legislative history that is no way anchored in the text of the statute”); *Ratzlaf v. United States*, 510 U.S. 135, 147–48 (1994) (declining to “resort to legislative history to cloud a statutory text that is clear”); ***Brill v. Countrywide Home Loans, Inc.*, 427 F.3d 446, 448 (7th Cir. 2005) (noting that “when the legislative history stands by itself, as a naked expression of ‘intent’ unconnected to any enacted text, it has no more force than an opinion poll of legislators—less, really, as it speaks for fewer”).** The Comptroller General put it this way, “as a general proposition, there is a distinction to be made between utilizing legislative history for the purpose of illuminating the intent underlying language used in a statute and resorting to that history for the purpose of writing into the law that which is not there.” 55 *Comp. Gen.* 307, 325 (1975).

Page 2-98 – *Insert the following after the first full paragraph (including the quoted language):*

Legislative history versus incorporation by reference

At this point in the discussion a distinction should be made between legislative sources being consulted in the manner described previously and an outside source to which a statutory provision expressly refers. Incorporation by reference is the use of legislative language to make extra-statutory material part of the legislation by indicating that the extra-statutory material should be treated as if it were written out in full in the legislation. *See generally Black’s Law Dictionary* 781 (8th ed. 2004). For example, in a 2001 decision, the United States District Court for the District of Columbia upheld the incorporation by reference of an unenacted bill into an appropriations law. *Hershey Foods Corp. v. United States Department of Agriculture*, 158 F. Supp. 2d 37 (D.D.C. 2001), *aff’d*, 293 F.3d 520 (D.C. Cir. 2002). In that case, the Consolidated Appropriations Act for fiscal year 2000 provided that “H.R. 3428 of the 106th Congress, as introduced on November 17, 1999” is “hereby enacted into law.” *Id.* at 38. The unenacted bill that was incorporated into the appropriations law had been published in the *Congressional Record*. The court said that “Congress may incorporate by cross-reference in its bills if it chooses to legislate in that manner.” *Id.* at 41.

Incorporation by reference is a well-accepted legislative tool. *Id.* (“Laws containing cross-references do not appear to be uncommon.”). Indeed, there are numerous instances in which the Supreme Court, for more than 100 years, has accepted incorporation by reference without objection. *See, e.g., Tennessee v. Lane*, 541 U.S. 509, 517 (2004); *United States v. Sharpnack*, 355 U.S. 286, 293 (1958); *In re Heath*, 144 U.S. 92, 94 (1892). In all of these cases, the language of the statutes evidenced clear congressional intent to incorporate by reference, and the referenced material was specifically ascertainable from the legislative language so all would know with certainty the duties, terms, conditions, and constraints enacted into law.

In a 2008 decision, GAO considered the legal effect of seven appropriations provisions in the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2008, Pub. L. No. 110-161, 121 Stat. 1844 (Dec. 26, 2007), which

incorporated by reference specified passages of an explanatory statement of the House Committee on Appropriations that was printed in the *Congressional Record* on December 17, 2007. [B-316010, Feb. 25, 2008](#). This explanatory statement contained more specific allocations for the agencies affected. After reviewing the language of the seven provisions, GAO determined that:

“Because the language of the seven provisions clearly and unambiguously expresses an intent to appropriate amounts as allocated in the explanatory statement and because reference to the explanatory statement permits the agencies and others to ascertain with certainty the amounts and purposes for which these appropriations are available, these provisions establish the referenced allocations contained in the explanatory statement as legally binding restrictions on the agencies’ appropriations.”

Id. at 8. GAO thus concluded that the affected agencies were required to obligate and expend amounts appropriated in the seven provisions in accordance with the referenced allocations in the explanatory statement. *See also* [B-319009, Apr. 27, 2010](#) (incorporation by reference for purposes of reprogramming requirement).

Page 2-99 – *Replace the second full paragraph with the following:*

However, material in committee reports, even a conference report, will ordinarily not be used to controvert clear statutory language. *Squillacote*, 739 F.2d at 1218; *Hart v. United States*, 585 F.2d 1025 (Ct. Cl. 1978); [B-278121, Nov. 7, 1997](#); [B-33911, B-62187, July 15, 1948](#). **Also, it will not be used to add requirements that Congress did not include in the statute itself. For example, where Congress appropriates lump sum amounts without statutorily restricting the use of those funds, “a clear inference arises that it does not intend to impose legally binding restrictions, and indicia in committee reports and other legislative history as to how the funds should or are expected to be spent do not establish any legal requirements” on the agency. [55 Comp. Gen. 307, 319 \(1975\)](#); *see also* *Hein v. Freedom From Religion Foundation, Inc.*, 551 U.S. 587, 608 n.7 (2007); *Lincoln v. Vigil*, 508 U.S. 182, 192 (1993). Also, such material is not entitled to any weight as legislative history if the statement in the report is**

different from or unrelated to any language in the act itself. *Abrego Abrego v. Dow Chemical Co.*, 443 F.3d 676 (9th Cir. 2006); *Brill v. Countrywide Home Loans, Inc.*, 427 F.3d 446 (7th Cir. 2005); B-320091, July 23, 2010, at n.4.

An interesting example of the weight accorded report language which alters the plain meaning and effect of the statutory language is in *Arlington Central School District Board of Education v. Murphy*, 548 U.S. 291 (2006). In this case the issue was whether a provision of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) authorizing the award of attorney fees and costs to parents who prevailed in lawsuits under the act extended to costs incurred for experts. The Court approached the issue by noting that the conditions Congress attaches to the receipt of federal funds by states are contractual in nature and must therefore be expressed “unambiguously” in order to give states adequate notice of what they are accepting. *Arlington Central*, 548 U.S. at 296. It went on to hold that the IDEA statute did not clearly indicate that expert fees were covered by its fee-shifting provision. On the contrary, the Court concluded that the language of the fee-shifting provision and other IDEA provisions strongly suggested that expert fees were not covered. The Court was influenced by the judicial rule that the term “costs” in fee-shifting provisions is a term of art that generally does not include expert fees. *Id.* The most striking aspect of the Court’s opinion was its rejection of legislative history from the conference report that explicitly stated the intent to include expert costs in IDEA’s fee-shifting provision. The conference report, quoted in the opinion, could not have been clearer: “The conferees intend that the term ‘attorneys’ fees as part of the ‘costs’ include reasonable expenses and fees of expert witnesses and the reasonable costs of any test or evaluation which is found to be necessary for the preparation of the . . . case.” *Id.* at 304. Nevertheless, the Court concluded:

“Whatever weight this legislative history would merit in another context, it is not sufficient here. Putting the legislative history aside, we see virtually no support for respondents’ position. Under these circumstances, where everything other than the legislative history overwhelmingly suggests that expert fees may not be recovered, the legislative history is simply not enough.”

***Id.* Thus, the conference report statement could not make up for the absence of any statutory language making expert fees reimbursable. Cf. B-307767, Nov. 13, 2006 (floor statement is not entitled to weight as legislative history when the statute is clear on its face since the statement provides an individual member’s views and does not necessarily represent the meaning and purpose of the lawmaking body collectively).**

Page 2-102 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

Statements by the sponsor of a bill are also entitled to somewhat more weight. *E.g.*, *Schwegmann Brothers v. Calvert Distillers Corp.*, 341 U.S. 384, 394–95 (1951); *Ex Parte Kawato*, 317 U.S. 69, 77 (1942). However, they are not controlling. ***General Dynamics Land Systems, Inc. v. Cline*, 540 U.S. 581, 597–99 (2004); *Chrysler Corp. v. Brown*, 441 U.S. 281, 311 (1979).**

Page 2-104 – *Replace the last paragraph with the following:*

GAO naturally follows the principle that post-enactment statements do not constitute legislative history. *E.g.*, [72 Comp. Gen. 317 \(1993\)](#); [54 Comp. Gen. 819, 822 \(1975\)](#). Likewise, the Office of Legal Counsel has virtually conceded that presidential signing statements fall within the realm of post-enactment statements that carry no weight as legislative history. *See* 17 Op. Off. Legal Counsel 131 (1993).⁸⁵ **In 2007, GAO examined how the federal courts have treated signing statements in their published decisions. A search of all federal case law since 1945 found fewer than 140 cases that cited presidential signing statements, most commonly to supplement legislative history such as committee reports. Courts also have cited signing statements to establish the date of signing, provide a short summary of the statute, explain the purpose of the statute, or describe the underlying policy behind the statute. GAO concluded that, overall, federal courts infrequently cite or refer to signing statements in their published opinions. B-308603, June 18, 2007, Enclosure IV. See also B-309928, Dec. 20, 2007, for additional discussion on signing statements.**

Page 2-105 – *Replace footnote number 85 with the following:*

⁸⁵ While this opinion stopped short of attempting “finally to decide” the matter, it presented several powerful arguments against the validity of signing statements as legislative history but no arguments in favor of their

use for this purpose. **On June 27, 2006, the Senate Judiciary Committee held a hearing on the subject of presidential signing statements. Background on the hearing, including witness statements, can be found at <http://judiciary.senate.gov/hearings/hearing.cfm?id=1969> (last visited Dec. 30, 2010).**

Page 2-105 – *Add the following to the third full paragraph:*

- ***Doe v. Chao*, 540 U.S. 614, 621–23 (2004): Congress deleted from the bill language that would have provided for the type of damage award sought by the petitioner.**

See also F. Hoffman-La Roche Ltd v. Empagran S.A., 542 U.S. 155 (2004); *Resolution Trust Corp. v. Gallagher*, 10 F.3d 416 423 (7th Cir. 1993); *Davis v. United States*, 46 Fed. Cl. 421 (2000).

7. Presumptions and “Clear Statement” Rules

Page 2-109 – *Replace the first paragraph with the following:*

The Court reaffirmed the presumption against retroactivity of statutes in several recent decisions. *E.g.*, ***AT&T Corp. v. Hulteen***, ___ U.S. ___, **129 S. Ct. 1962 (2009)**; *Immigration & Naturalization Service v. St. Cyr*, 533 U.S. 289 (2001); *Martin v. Hadix*, 527 U.S. 343 (1999); *Lindh v. Murphy*, 521 U.S. 320 (1997); *Landgraf v. USI Film Products*, 511 U.S. 244 (1994). In *Landgraf*, the Court elaborated on the policies supporting the presumption against retroactivity:

“Because it accords with widely held intuitions about how statutes ordinarily operate, a presumption against retroactivity will generally coincide with legislative and public expectations. Requiring clear intent assures that Congress itself has affirmatively considered the potential unfairness of retroactive application and determined that it is an acceptable price to pay for the countervailing benefits. Such a requirement allocates to Congress responsibility for fundamental policy judgments concerning the proper temporal reach of statutes, and has the additional virtue of giving legislators a predictable background rule against which to legislate.”

Landgraf, 511 U.S. at 272–73.

Page 2-113 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

There is a strong presumption against waiver of the federal government's immunity from suit. The courts have repeatedly held that waivers of sovereign immunity must be "unequivocally expressed." *E.g.*, *United States v. Nordic Village, Inc.*, 503 U.S. 30 (1992); ***Marathon Oil Co. v. United States*, 374 F.3d 1123, 1127 (Fed. Cir. 2004), cert. denied, 544 U.S. 1031 (2005)**; *Shoshone Indian Tribe of the Wind River Reservation, Wyoming v. United States*, 51 Fed. Cl. 60 (2001), *aff'd*, 364 F.3d 1339 (Fed. Cir. 2004), **cert. denied, 544 U.S. 973 (2005)**. Legislative history does not help for this purpose. The relevant statutory language in *Nordic Village* was ambiguous and could have been read, evidently with the support of the legislative history, to impose monetary liability on the United States. The Court rejected such a reading, applying instead the same approach as described above in its federalism jurisprudence:

"[L]egislative history has no bearing on the ambiguity point. As in the Eleventh Amendment context, see *Hoffman, supra*, ... the 'unequivocal expression' of elimination of sovereign immunity that we insist upon is an expression in statutory text. If clarity does not exist there, it cannot be supplied by a committee report."

Nordic Village, 503 U.S. at 37.

Agency Regulations and Administrative Discretion

A. Agency Regulations **Page 3-2** – *Replace the second paragraph with the following:*

As a conceptual starting point, agency regulations fall into three broad categories. First, every agency head has the authority, largely inherent but also authorized generally by 5 U.S.C. § 301,¹ to issue regulations to govern the internal affairs of the agency. Regulations in this category may include such subjects as conflicts of interest, employee travel, and delegations to organizational components. This statute is nothing more than a grant of authority for what are called “housekeeping” regulations. *Chrysler Corp. v. Brown*, 441 U.S. 281, 309 (1979); *Smith v. Cromer*, 159 F.3d 875, 878 (4th Cir. 1998), *cert. denied*, 528 U.S. 826 (1999); *NLRB v. Capitol Fish Co.*, 294 F.2d 868, 875 (5th Cir. 1961). It confers “administrative power only.” *United States v. George*, 228 U.S. 14, 20 (1913); **B-302582, Sept. 30, 2004; 54 Comp. Gen. 624, 626 (1975)**. Thus, the statute merely grants agencies authority to issue regulations that govern their own internal affairs; it does not authorize rulemaking that creates substantive legal rights. *Schism v. United States*, 316 F.3d 1259, 1278–84 (Fed. Cir. 2002), *cert. denied*, **539 U.S. 910 (2003)**.

1. The Administrative Procedure Act

Page 3-6 – *Replace the cite after the quoted language carried over from page 3-5 with the following paragraph:*

Richard J. Pierce, Jr., *Administrative Law Treatise*, § 7.4 at 442 (4th ed.2000) (citations omitted). **Two decisions make clear that the courts will insist upon at least some ascertainable and coherent rationale: *Northeast Maryland Waste Disposal Authority v. EPA*, 358 F.3d 936, 948 (D.C. Cir. 2004) (the court remanded a rule to the agency because it was “frankly, stunned to find” that the agency had provided “*not one word* in the proposed or final rule” (emphasis in original) to explain a key aspect of its rule), and *International Union, United Mine Workers of America v. Department of Labor*, 358 F.3d 40, 45 (D.C. Cir. 2004) (finding that the agency’s stated rationale to withdraw a proposed rule was disjointed and conclusory, the court returned the matter to the agency “so that it may either proceed with the . . . rulemaking or give a reasoned account of its decision not to do so”).**

Page 3-9 – *Replace the second full paragraph with the following:*

As a starting point, anything that falls within the definition of a “rule” in 5 U.S.C. § 551(4) and for which formal rulemaking is not required, is subject to the informal rulemaking procedures of 5 U.S.C. § 553 unless exempt. This statement is not as encompassing as it may seem, since section 553 itself provides several very significant exemptions. These exemptions, according to a line of decisions by the U.S. Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit, will be “narrowly construed and only reluctantly countenanced.” ***Jifry v. Federal Aviation Administration*, 370 F.3d 1174, 1179 (D.C. Cir. 2004), cert. denied, 543 U.S. 1146 (2005); *Utility Solid Waste Activities Group v. EPA*, 236 F.3d 749, 754 (D.C. Cir. 2001); *Asiana Airlines v. Federal Aviation Administration*, 134 F.3d 393, 396–97 (D.C. Cir. 1998); *Tennessee Gas Pipeline Co. v. Federal Energy Regulatory Commission*, 969 F.2d 1141, 1144 (D.C. Cir. 1992); *New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection v. EPA*, 626 F.2d 1038, 1045 (D.C. Cir. 1980).**⁸ Be that as it may, they appear in the statute and cannot be disregarded. For example, section 553 does not apply to matters “relating to agency management or personnel or to public property, loans, grants, benefits, or contracts.” 5 U.S.C. § 553(a)(2).

Page 3-9 – *Replace footnote number 8 with the following:*

⁸ In *Utility Solid Waste Activities Group*, 236 F.3d at 754–55, the court held that the “good cause” exemption in section 553(b) does not allow an agency to forego notice and comment when correcting a technical error in a regulation. Likewise, the court held that agencies have no “inherent power” to correct such technical errors outside of the APA procedures. *Utility Solid Waste Activities Group*, 236 F.3d at 752–54. **The decision in *Jifry* provides an example of a case upholding an agency’s use of the good cause exemption based on emergency conditions involving potential security threats. *Jifry*, 370 F.3d at 1179.**

4. Waiver of Regulations

Page 3-21 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

Sometimes legislative regulations or the statutes they implement do explicitly authorize “waivers” in certain circumstances. Here, of course, the waiver authority is an integral part of the underlying statutory or regulatory scheme. Accordingly, courts give effect to such waiver provisions and, indeed, they may even hold that an agency’s failure to consider or permit waiver is an abuse of discretion. However, the courts

usually accord considerable deference to agency decisions on whether or not to grant discretionary waivers. For illustrative cases, see ***BDPCS, Inc. v. FCC*, 351 F.3d 1177 (D.C. Cir. 2003)**; *People of the State of New York & Public Service Commission of the State of New York v. FCC*, 267 F.3d 91 (2nd Cir. 2001); *BellSouth Corporation v. FCC*, 162 F.3d 1215 (D.C. Cir. 1999); *Rauenhorst v. United States Department of Transportation*, 95 F.3d 715 (8th Cir. 1996).

B. Agency Administrative Interpretations

1. Interpretation of Statutes

Page 3-29 – *Replace the second full paragraph with the following:*

In what is now recognized as one of the key cases in determining how much “deference” is due an agency interpretation, *Chevron, Inc. v. Natural Resources Defense Council*, 467 U.S. 837 (1984), the Court formulated its approach to deference in terms of two questions. The first question is “whether Congress has directly spoken to the precise question at issue.” *Chevron*, 467 U.S. at 842. If it has, the agency must of course comply with clear congressional intent, and regulations to the contrary will be invalidated. Thus, before you ever get to questions of deference, it must first be determined that the regulation is not contrary to the statute, a question of delegated authority rather than deference. “If a court, employing traditional tools of statutory construction, ascertains that Congress had an intention on the precise question at issue, that intention is the law and must be given effect.” *Id.* at 843 n.9. **An example is *General Dynamics Land Systems, Inc. v. Cline*, 540 U.S. 581 (2004), in which the Court declined to give *Chevron* deference, or any lesser degree of deference, to an agency interpretation that it found to be “clearly wrong” as a matter of statutory construction, since the agency interpretation was contrary to the act’s text, structure, purpose, history, and relationship to other federal statutes.**

Page 3-29 – *Replace footnote number 29 with the following:*

²⁹ GAO’s desire for agency comments applies to audit reports as well as legal decisions. However, in view of the fundamental differences between

the two products, the process differs. For GAO’s policy for audit reports, see GAO’s *Agency Protocols*, [GAO-03-232SP](#) (Washington, D.C.: Dec. 2, 2002). For a legal decision, GAO’s typical practice is to solicit the agency’s position on the legal issue(s) involved before a draft is ever written. A “development letter” is used to document facts, refine legal issues, and obtain the agency’s perspective on the law and its implementation. Accordingly, draft legal decisions are not submitted for comment. *See GAO, Procedures and Practices for Legal Decisions and Opinions*, [GAO-06-1064SP](#) (Washington, D.C.: Sept. 2006), available at www.gao.gov/legal/resources.html.

Page 3-30 – *Replace the second full paragraph with the following and insert new footnote number 30a as follows:*

When the agency’s interpretation is in the form of a regulation with the force and effect of law, the deference, as we have seen, is at its highest.³⁰ The agency’s position is entitled to *Chevron* deference and should be upheld unless it is arbitrary or capricious. There should be no question of substitution of judgment.^{30a} If the agency position can be said to be reasonable or to have a rational basis within the statutory grant of authority, it should stand, even though the reviewing body finds some other position preferable. *See, e.g., Household Credit Services, Inc. v. Pfennig*, 541 U.S. 232 (2004); *Barnhart v. Thomas*, 540 U.S. 20 (2003); *Yellow Transportation, Inc. v. Michigan*, 537 U.S. 36 (2002); *Shalala v. Illinois Council on Long Term Care, Inc.*, 529 U.S. 1, 20–21 (2000); *American Telephone & Telegraph Corp. v. Iowa Utility Board*, 525 U.S. 366 (1999). *Chevron* deference is also given to authoritative agency positions in formal adjudication. *See Immigration & Naturalization Service v. Aguirre-Aguirre*, 526 U.S. 415 (1999) (holding that a Bureau of Indian Affairs statutory interpretation developed in case-by-case formal adjudication should be accorded *Chevron* deference). For an extensive list of Supreme Court cases giving *Chevron* deference to agency statutory interpretations found in rulemaking or formal adjudication, see *United States v. Mead Corp.*, 533 U.S. 218, 231 at n.12 (2001).

Page 3-30 – *Insert the following for new footnote number 30a:*

^{30a} **This is true even if the statute in question has been construed previously by a court, unless the court interpreted the statute according to “the unambiguous terms of the statute[, leaving] no room for agency discretion.” *National Cable & Telecommunications Ass’n v. Brand X Internet Services*, 545 U.S.**

967 (2005). This result stems from the policy underlying *Chevron* deference, that is, the presumption that Congress, when it leaves ambiguity in a statute, means for the agency to resolve the ambiguity, exercising whatever degree of discretion the ambiguity allows. “[I]t is for agencies, not courts, to fill statutory gaps.” *Id.*

Page 3-32 – Replace the third bulleted paragraph with the following:

- Evidence (or lack thereof) of congressional awareness of, and acquiescence in, the administrative position. *United States v. American Trucking Ass’n*, 310 U.S. 534, 549–50 (1940); *Helvering v. Winnmill*, 305 U.S. 79, 82–83 (1938); *Norwegian Nitrogen Products Co. v. United States*, 288 U.S. 294, 313–15 (1933); *Collins v. United States*, 946 F.2d 864 (Fed. Cir. 1991); *Davis v. Director, Office of Workers’ Compensation Programs, Department of Labor*, 936 F.2d 1111, 1115–16 (10th Cir. 1991); 41 Op. Att’y Gen. 57 (1950); [B-114829-O.M., July 17, 1974](#). Interestingly, in *Coke v. Long Island Care At Home, Ltd.*, 376 F.3d 118 (2nd Cir. 2004), the court acknowledged the potential relevance of congressional acquiescence to a 30-year-old regulation, noting that Congress had amended the applicable statute seven times over the life of the regulation without expressing any disapproval of it. However, the court ultimately rejected the congressional acquiescence argument—according to the court, “affectionately known as the ‘dog didn’t bark canon’”—and held the regulation invalid. *Coke*, 376 F.3d at 130 and n.5.

Page 3-33 – Replace the first full paragraph with the following:

More recent decisions further indicate that *Chevron* deference may extend beyond legislative rules and formal adjudications. Most notably, the Supreme Court observed in *dicta* in *Barnhart v. Walton*, 535 U.S. at 222, that *Mead Corp.* “denied [any] suggestion” in *Christensen* that *Chevron* deference was limited to interpretations adopted through formal rulemaking. The *Barnhart* opinion went on to say that:

“In this case, the interstitial nature of the legal question, the related expertise of the Agency, the importance of the question to the administration of the statute, the complexity of that administration, and the careful consideration the Agency has given the question over a long period of time all indicate that *Chevron* provides the appropriate legal lens

through which to view the legality of the Agency interpretation here at issue.”

Barnhart, 535 U.S. at 222.³³ **See also *General Dynamics Land Systems, Inc. v. Cline*, 540 U.S. 581 (2004); *Edelman v. Lynchburg College*, 535 U.S. 106, 114 (2002).** Two additional decisions are instructive in terms of the limits of *Chevron*. In both cases the Court found that the issuances containing agency statutory interpretations were entitled to some weight, but not *Chevron* deference. *Raymond B. Yates, M.D., P.C., Profit Sharing Plan v. Hendon*, 541 U.S. 1 (agency advisory opinion); *Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation v. EPA*, 540 U.S. 461 (2004) (internal agency guidance memoranda).

Page 3-33 – Replace the third full paragraph with the following:

Circuit court decisions have added to the confusion. *See Coke*, 376 F.3d 118 (the court found that a regulation was not entitled to *Chevron* deference, despite congressional acquiescence and even though the statute was ambiguous and the regulation was issued through notice and comment rulemaking, because evidence showed the agency intended the regulation to be only an “interpretive” as opposed to a “legislative” rule); *Doe v. United States*, 372 F.3d 1347, 1357–59 (Fed. Cir. 2004), *cert. denied*, 544 U.S. 904 (2005) (court applied *Chevron* deference to an Office of Personnel Management regulation issued under general rulemaking authority); *James v. Von Zemenszky*, 301 F.3d 1364 (Fed. Cir. 2002) (ignoring *Barnhart* factors because the agency statutory interpretation contained in a directive and handbook “f[e]ll within the class of informal agency interpretations that do not ordinarily merit *Chevron* deference”); *Federal Election Commission v. National Rifle Ass’n*, 254 F.3d 173 (D.C. Cir. 2001) (holding that Federal Election Committee (FEC) advisory opinions are entitled to *Chevron* deference); *Matz v. Household International Tax Reduction Investment Plan*, 265 F.3d 572 (7th Cir. 2001), *cert. denied*, 535 U.S. 954 (2002) (holding that an Internal Revenue Service (IRS) statutory interpretation in an *amicus* brief, supported by an IRS Revenue Ruling and agency manual, was not entitled to *Chevron* deference); *Klinedinst v. Swift Investments, Inc.*, 260 F.3d 1251 (11th Cir. 2001) (holding that a Department of Labor handbook was not due *Chevron* deference); *TeamBank v. McClure*, 279 F.3d 614 (8th Cir. 2002) (holding that Office of the Controller of the Currency informal adjudications are due *Chevron* deference); *In re Sealed Case*, 223 F.3d 775 (D.C. Cir. 2000)

(holding that FEC’s probable cause determinations are entitled to *Chevron* deference). As Professor Pierce notes:

“After *Mead*, it is possible to know only that legislative rules and formal adjudications are always entitled to *Chevron* deference, while less formal pronouncements like interpretative rules and informal adjudications may or may not be entitled to *Chevron* deference. The deference due a less formal pronouncement seems to depend on the results of judicial application of an apparently open-ended list of factors that arguably qualify as ‘other indication[s] of a comparable congressional intent’ to give a particular type of agency pronouncement the force of law.”³⁴

Page 3-35 – Replace the last paragraph with the following:

The deference principle does not apply to an agency’s interpretation of a statute that is not part of its program or enabling legislation or is a statute of general applicability. See *Adams v. SEC*, 287 F.3d 183 (D.C. Cir. 2002); *Association of Civilian Technicians v. Federal Labor Relations Authority*, 200 F.3d 590 (9th Cir. 2000); *Contractor’s Sand & Gravel v. Federal Mine Safety & Health Commission*, 199 F.3d 1335 (D.C. Cir. 2000). **In “split-jurisdiction” situations, where multiple agencies share specific statutory responsibility, courts have determined that *Chevron* deference is due to the primary executive branch enforcer and the agency accountable for overall administration of the statutory scheme. See *Martin v. Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission*, 499 U.S. 144 (1991); *Collins v. National Transportation Safety Board*, 351 F.3d 1246 (D.C. Cir. 2003).**

2. Interpretation of
Agency’s Own
Regulations

Page 3-38 – Insert the following new paragraph after the quote at the top of the page:

Recent cases according *Seminole Rock* deference to agency interpretations of their regulations include: *Entergy Services, Inc. v. Federal Energy Regulatory Commission*, 375 F.3d 1204, 1209 (D.C. Cir. 2004); *Castlewood Products, L.L.C. v. Norton*, 365 F.3d 1076, 1079 (D.C. Cir. 2004); *In re Sullivan*, 362 F.3d 1324, 1328 (Fed. Cir. 2004). In *WHX Corp. v. SEC*, 362 F.3d 854, 860 (D.C. Cir. 2004), the court did not defer to an agency interpretation because the interpretation rested entirely on staff advice and there was no

formal agency precedent or official interpretative guideline on point.

Page 3-39 – *Insert the following after the last full paragraph:*

Recently the Court held that an agency’s interpretation of its own regulation is entitled to *Auer* deference only when the regulation interpreted is itself a product of the agency’s expertise and authority in a given area. In *Gonzales v. Oregon*, 546 U.S. 243 (2006), the Court examined an interpretive rule issued by the Attorney General, which stated that assisting suicide was not a “legitimate medical purpose” for which doctors could prescribe drugs, and doctors doing so would violate the Controlled Substance Act (CSA). *Gonzales*, 546 U.S. at 254. The Attorney General argued that the rule was entitled to *Auer* deference because it interpreted the term “legitimate medical purpose” as that term was used in a 1971 regulation issued by the Attorney General under the CSA.

However, the Court found *Auer* deference unwarranted, because rather than reflecting the Attorney General’s deliberation and imprimatur, the 1971 regulation merely mimicked the language of the CSA. The Court stated:

“In *Auer*, the underlying regulations gave specificity to a statutory scheme . . . and reflected the considerable experience and expertise the Department of Labor had acquired over time with respect to the complexities of the [statutory scheme]. Here, on the other hand, the underlying regulation does little more than restate the terms of the statute itself. The language the Interpretive Rule addresses comes from Congress, not the Attorney General, and the near-equivalence of the statute and regulation belies the Government’s argument for *Auer* deference.”

***Gonzales*, 546 U.S. at 256–57.**

In contrast to some of the more muddled deference cases discussed previously, *Gonzales* draws a bright line when it comes to an agency’s interpretation of its own regulation. “An agency does not

acquire special authority to interpret its own words when, instead of using its expertise and experience to formulate a regulation, it has elected merely to paraphrase the statutory language.” *Id.* at 257.

C. Administrative Discretion

1. Introduction

Page 3-41 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

Under the Administrative Procedure Act (APA), action that is “committed to agency discretion by law” is not subject to judicial review. 5 U.S.C. § 701(a)(2). As the Supreme Court has pointed out, this is a “very narrow exception” applicable in “rare instances” where, quoting from the APA’s legislative history, “statutes are drawn in such broad terms that in a given case there is no law to apply.” *Citizens to Preserve Overton Park, Inc. v. Volpe*, 401 U.S. 402, 410 (1971). As noted, the “no law to apply” exception is uncommon, and most exercises of discretion will be found reviewable at least to some extent.³⁷ See ***Raymond Proffitt Foundation v. Corps of Engineers*, 343 F.3d 199, 207 (3rd Cir. 2003)**; *City of Los Angeles v. Department of Commerce*, 307 F.3d 859 (9th Cir. 2002); *Drake v. Federal Aviation Administration*, 291 F.3d 59 (D.C. Cir. 2002), *cert. denied*, 537 U.S. 1193 (2003); *Fox Television Stations, Inc. v. FCC*, 280 F.3d 1027 (D.C. Cir. 2002); *Diebold v. United States*, 947 F.2d 787 (6th Cir. 1991).

Page 3-41 – *Replace footnote number 37 with the following:*

³⁷ However, agency inaction in declining to initiate enforcement or other regulatory action is subject to “a presumption of unreviewability,” although that presumption is rebuttable. *Heckler v. Chaney*, 470 U.S. 821 (1985). Another obvious exception is if a statute explicitly precludes judicial review. See *Jordan Hospital, Inc. v. Shalala*, 276 F.3d 72 (1st Cir.), *cert. denied*, 537 U.S. 812 (2002); *National Coalition to Save Our Mall v. Norton*, 269 F.3d 1092 (D.C. Cir. 2001), *cert. denied*, 537 U.S. 813 (2002) (construction of World War II memorial); *Ismailov v. Reno*, 263 F.3d 851 (8th Cir. 2001) (refusal to extend deadline for asylum application). See also ***Ohio Public Interest Research Group, Inc. v. Whitman*, 386**

F.3d 792 (6th Cir. 2004); *Godwin v. Secretary of Housing and Urban Development*, 356 F.3d 310 (D.C. Cir. 2004).

Page 3-42 – *Insert the following new paragraphs after the last bulleted paragraph:*

Even where the APA does not flatly preclude judicial review, the courts will entertain a lawsuit under the Act only if it involves an “agency action” that is subject to redress under the Act. In *Norton v. Southern Utah Wilderness Alliance*, 542 U.S. 55 (2004), the Court rejected a suit under the APA to compel the Interior Department to regulate the use of off-road vehicles on certain federal wilderness lands. The Court concluded that there was no legal mandate requiring the agency to take such action. The Court described the jurisdictional parameters of the APA as follows:

“The APA authorizes suit by ‘[a] person suffering legal wrong because of agency action, or adversely affected or aggrieved by agency action within the meaning of a relevant statute.’ 5 U.S.C. § 702. Where no other statute provides a private right of action, the ‘agency action’ complained of must be ‘final agency action.’ § 704 (emphasis added). ‘Agency action’ is defined in § 551(13) to include ‘the whole or a part of an agency rule, order, license, sanction, relief, or the equivalent or denial thereof, or failure to act.’ (Emphasis added.) The APA provides relief for a failure to act in § 706(1): ‘The reviewing court shall . . . compel agency action unlawfully withheld or unreasonably delayed.’

“Sections 702, 704, and 706(1) all insist upon an ‘agency action,’ either as the action complained of (in §§ 702 and 704) or as the action to be compelled (in § 706(1)).”

***Norton*, 542 U.S. at 61–62. Thus, the Court held that in order to be viable, an APA claim seeking to compel an agency to act must point to “a *discrete* agency action that it is *required to take*.” *Id.* at 64 (emphasis in original). This standard precludes “broad programmatic attack[s].” *Id.* The Court added:**

“The principal purpose of the APA limitations we have discussed—and of the traditional limitations upon mandamus from which they were derived—is to protect agencies from undue judicial interference with their lawful discretion, and to avoid judicial entanglement in abstract policy disagreements which courts lack both expertise and information to resolve.”

Id.

2. Discretion Is Not Unlimited

Page 3-43 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

In *Lincoln v. Vigil*, 508 U.S. 182 (1993), the Supreme Court concluded that, absent statutory elaboration, decisions about how to allocate funds within a lump-sum appropriation are committed to agency discretion by law. The Court noted that “the very point of a lump-sum appropriation is to give an agency the capacity to adapt to changing circumstances and meet its statutory responsibilities in what it sees as the most effective or desirable way.” *Lincoln*, 508 U.S. at 191. Therefore, the Court held that judicial review of the agency’s decision to discontinue a program that had been previously funded through a lump-sum appropriation was precluded. (See Chapter 6 for a more detailed discussion of the availability of appropriations.) See also *Hein v. Freedom From Religion Foundation, Inc.*, 551 U.S. 587 (2007); 55 Comp. Gen. 307 (1975); B-278121, Nov. 7, 1997.

Page 3-43 – *Replace the second full paragraph with the following:*

Discretion must be exercised before the obligation is incurred. Approval after the fact is merely a condoning of what has already been done and does not constitute the exercise of discretion. 22 Comp. Gen. 1083 (1943); 14 Comp. Gen. 698 (1935); A-57964, Jan. 30, 1935. (This point should not be confused with an agency’s occasional ability to ratify an otherwise unauthorized act. See, e.g., B-306353, Oct. 26, 2005.)

4. Regulations May Limit Discretion

Page 3-48 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

For additional authority on the proposition that an agency can, by regulation, restrict otherwise discretionary action, see *United States v. Nixon*, 418 U.S. 683 (1974); *Vitarelli v. Seaton*, 359 U.S. 535 (1959); *Service v. Dulles*, 354 U.S. 363 (1957); *United States v. Morgan*, 193 F.3d 252 (4th Cir. 1999); *Clarry v. United States*, 85 F.3d 1041 (2nd Cir. 1996); *Waldron v. Immigration & Naturalization Service*, 17 F.3d 511, 519 (2nd Cir. 1994); *Montilla v. Immigration & Naturalization Service*, 926 F.2d 162 (2nd Cir. 1991). **See also B-316381, July 18, 2008; 67 Comp. Gen. 471 (1988).**

Availability of Appropriations: Purpose

Page 4-3 – Replace part of the index for section 11 as follows:

11. Lobbying, Publicity or Propaganda, and Related Matters

- a. Introduction.....
- b. Penal Statutes.....
- c. Appropriation Act Restrictions.....
 - (1) Origin and general considerations
 - (2) Self-aggrandizement.....
 - (3) Covert propaganda.....
 - (4) **Purely partisan materials**
 - (5) **Pending legislation: Overview**
 - (6) **Cases involving “grassroots” lobbying violations**
 - (7) **Pending legislation: Cases in which no violation was found**
 - (8) **Pending legislation: Providing assistance to private lobbying groups**.....
 - (9) **Promotion of legislative proposals: Prohibited activity short of grass roots lobbying**..
 - (10) **Federal employees’ communications with Congress**.....

A. General Principles

1. Introduction: 31 U.S.C. § 1301(a)

Page 4-6 – Replace the fourth paragraph with the following:

Simple, concise, and direct, this statute was originally enacted in 1809 (ch. 28, § 1, 2 Stat. 535, (Mar. 3, 1809)) and is one of the cornerstones of congressional control over the federal purse. Because money cannot be paid from the Treasury except under an appropriation (U.S. Const. art. I, § 9, cl. 7), and because an appropriation must be derived from an act of Congress, it is for Congress to determine the purposes for which an appropriation may be used. Simply stated, 31 U.S.C. § 1301(a) says that public funds may be used only for the purpose or purposes for which they were appropriated. It prohibits charging authorized items to the wrong appropriation, and unauthorized items to any appropriation. *See, e.g., B-302973, Oct. 6, 2004 (agency could not charge authorized activities such as cost comparison studies to an appropriation that specifically prohibits its use for such studies)*. Anything less would

render congressional control largely meaningless. An earlier Treasury Comptroller was of the opinion that the statute did not make any new law, but merely codified what was already required under the Appropriations Clause of the Constitution. 4 Lawrence, First Comp. Dec. 137, 142 (1883).

2. Determining Authorized Purposes

Page 4-11 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

Once the purposes have been determined by examining the various pieces of legislation, 31 U.S.C. § 1301(a) comes into play to restrict the use of the appropriation to these purposes only, together with one final generic category of payments—payments authorized under general legislation applicable to all or a defined group of agencies and not requiring specific appropriations. For example, legislation enacted in 1982 amended 12 U.S.C. § 1770 to authorize federal agencies to provide various services, including telephone service, to employee credit unions. Pub. L. No. 97-320, § 515, 96 Stat. 1469, 1530 (Oct. 15, 1982). Prior to this legislation, an agency would have violated 31 U.S.C. § 1301(a) by providing telephone service to a credit union, even on a reimbursable basis, because this was not an authorized purpose under any agency appropriation. [60 Comp. Gen. 653 \(1981\)](#). The 1982 amendment made the providing of special services to credit unions an authorized agency function, and hence an authorized purpose, which it could fund from unrestricted general operating appropriations. [66 Comp. Gen. 356 \(1987\)](#). Similarly, a recently enacted statute gives agencies the discretion to use appropriated funds to pay the expenses their employees incur for obtaining professional credentials. 5 U.S.C. § 5757(a); [B-289219, Oct. 29, 2002](#). **See also [B-302548, Aug. 20, 2004](#) (section 5757(a) does not authorize the agency to pay for an employee’s membership in a professional association unless membership is a prerequisite to obtaining the professional license or certification)**. Prior to this legislation, agencies could not use appropriated funds to pay fees incurred by their employees in obtaining professional credentials. *See, e.g.,* [47 Comp. Gen. 116 \(1967\)](#). Other examples are interest payments under the Prompt Payment Act (31 U.S.C. §§ 3901–3907) and administrative settlements less than \$2,500 under the Federal Tort Claims Act (28 U.S.C. §§ 2671–2680).

Page 4-11 – *Replace the second full paragraph with the following:*

Where an appropriation specifies the purpose for which the funds are to be used, 31 U.S.C. § 1301(a) applies in its purest form to restrict the use of the funds to the specified purpose. For example, an appropriation for

topographical surveys in the United States was not available for topographical surveys in Puerto Rico. 5 Comp. Dec. 493 (1899). Similarly, an appropriation to install an electrical generating plant in the customhouse building in Baltimore could not be used to install the plant in a nearby post office building, even though the plant would serve both buildings and thereby reduce operating expenses. 11 Comp. Dec. 724 (1905). An appropriation for the extension and remodeling of the State Department building was not available to construct a pneumatic tube delivery system between the State Department and the White House. 42 Comp. Gen. 226 (1962). In another example involving a line-item appropriation for a grant project, because the funds were made available for a specific grantee in a specific amount to accomplish a specific purpose, the agency could not grant less than Congress has directed by using some of the appropriation to pay its administrative costs. 72 Comp. Gen. 317 (1993); 69 Comp. Gen. 660, 662 (1990). **An appropriation to the Department of Labor for payment to the New York Workers' Compensation Board for the processing of claims related to the September 11, 2001, terrorist attack on the World Trade Center was not available to make payments to other New York State entities. B-303927, June 7, 2005.** And, as noted previously, an appropriation for the “replacement” of state roads could not be used to make improvements on them. 41 Comp. Gen. 255 (1961).

Page 4-12 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

It is well settled, but warrants repeating, that even an expenditure that may be reasonably related to a general appropriation may not be paid out of that appropriation where the expenditure falls specifically within the scope of another appropriation. 63 Comp. Gen. 422 (1984); B-300325, Dec. 13, 2002; B-290005, July 1, 2002. It is also well settled that when two appropriations are available for the same purpose, the agency must select which to use, and that once it has made an election, the agency must continue to use the same appropriation for that purpose unless the agency, at the beginning of the fiscal year, informs Congress of its intent to change for the next fiscal year. B-307382, Sept. 5, 2006; B-272191, Nov. 4, 1997. *See also* 68 Comp. Gen. 337 (1989); 59 Comp. Gen. 518 (1980). An exception to this requirement is when Congress specifically authorizes the use of two appropriation accounts. B-272191 (statutory language makes clear that Congress intended that the “funds appropriated to the Secretary [of the Army] for operation and maintenance” in the fiscal year 1993 Defense Appropriations Act are “[i]n addition to . . . the funds specifically

appropriated for real property maintenance under the heading [RPM,D]” in that appropriation act).

3. New or Additional Duties

Page 4-16 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

Similarly, the Bureau of Land Management could use current appropriations to determine fair market value and to initiate negotiations with owners in connection with the acquisition of mineral interests under the Cranberry Wilderness Act,⁹ even though actual acquisitions could not be made until funding was provided in appropriation acts. [B-211306, June 6, 1983](#). *See also* [B-290011, Mar. 25, 2002](#); [B-211306, June 6, 1983](#); [B-153694, Oct. 23, 1964](#). **Of course, an appropriation is not available if Congress has prohibited the agency from using it. In B-308715, Apr. 20, 2007, the Department of Energy is specifically barred under 42 U.S.C. § 7278 from using funds made available under an Energy and Water Development Appropriations Act to implement or finance any authorized loan guarantee program unless specific provision has been made for that program in an appropriations act. Since no provision was made, Energy could not use the Energy and Water appropriation to begin implementing the loan guarantee program.**

B. The “Necessary Expense” Doctrine

1. The Theory

Page 4-21 – *Replace the third paragraph with the following:*

In addition to recognizing the differences among agencies when applying the necessary expense rule, we act to maintain a vigorous body of case law responsive to the changing needs of government. In this regard, our decisions indicate a willingness to consider changes in societal expectations regarding what constitutes a necessary expense. This flexibility is evident, for example, in our analysis of whether an expenditure constitutes a personal or an official expense. As will be discussed more fully later in the chapter, use of appropriations for such an expenditure is determined by continually weighing the benefit to the agency, such as the **productivity, safety**, recruitment, and retention of a dynamic workforce

and other considerations enabling efficient, effective, and responsible government. We recognize, however, that these factors can change over time. **B-302993, June 25, 2004 (modifying earlier decisions to reflect determination that purchase of kitchen appliances for use by agency employees in an agency facility is reasonably related to the efficient performance of agency activities, provides other benefits such as assurance of a safe workplace, and primarily benefits the agency, even though employees enjoy a collateral benefit); B-286026, June 12, 2001**(overruling GAO’s earlier decisions based on reassessment of the training opportunities afforded by examination review courses); **B-280759, Nov. 5, 1998** (overruling GAO’s earlier decisions on the purchase of business cards). *See also* **71 Comp. Gen. 527 (1992)** (eldercare is not a typical employee benefit provided to the nonfederal workforce and not one that the federal workforce should expect); **B-288266, Jan. 27, 2003** (GAO explained it remained “willing to reexamine our case law” regarding light refreshments if it is shown to frustrate efficient, effective, and responsible government).

Page 4-22 – *Replace the citations after the numbered paragraph 3 with the following:*

E.g., **B-303170, Apr. 22, 2005**; **63 Comp. Gen. 422, 427–28 (1984)**; **B-240365.2, Mar. 14, 1996**; **B-230304, Mar. 18, 1988**.

Page 4-23 – *Insert the following after the second full paragraph:*

For example, in August 2004, in response to an elevated national security threat level with respect to Washington, D.C., the Capitol Police established the Security Traffic Checkpoint Program (STCP), which consisted of 14 security traffic checkpoints intended to secure all streets to the two main avenues leading to the Capitol building. Under this program, Capitol Police officers were required to staff the 14 checkpoints on a 24-hour, 7-days-a-week basis, with each officer working 12-hour shifts. During the STCP’s operation from August 2, 2004, until November 23, 2004, the Capitol Police incurred approximately \$1.3 to \$1.5 million in overtime expenses every pay period. The Capitol Police financed the overtime expenses related to the program with money transferred to it from the Emergency Response Fund (ERF) established by Congress to, among other things, fund counterterrorism measures and support national security. Pub. L. No. 107-38, 115 Stat. 220 (Sept. 18, 2001). GAO was asked whether the use of the ERF for the STCP overtime

payments was a proper use of the ERF appropriation. In finding that there was a reasonable nexus between the overtime expenditure and ERF appropriation charged, GAO stated:

“Law enforcement agencies are entitled to discretion in deciding how best to protect our national institutions, such as the United States Congress, its Members, staff, and facilities. Here, the Capitol Police implemented the STCP in reaction to the heightened terror alert in August 2004 due to intelligence information suggesting the strong possibility of a terrorist attack at the Capitol Complex . . . The STCP checkpoints, clearly, were a counterterrorism measure, and certainly fall within the very broad scope of ‘supporting national security.’ . . . So long as the agency’s use of the appropriation serves one of the . . . purposes for which the appropriation was enacted, the agency cannot be said to have used the appropriation improperly.”

B-303964, Feb. 3, 2005, at 5.

Page 4-25 – *Insert the following after the third paragraph:*

Conference-related expenses may also be authorized as necessary expenses where the agency is authorized to host the conference. B-300826, Mar. 3, 2005. Cf. B-306424, Mar. 24, 2006 (Congress authorized the Presidio Trust to lease Presidio property as a venue for public and private events; thus the Trust’s appropriations were available to cover expenses, such as the costs of providing audio equipment and related services, incurred during the National Academy of Public Administration’s use of the Presidio’s facilities for its 2005 annual Board of Directors meeting.)

Page 4-26 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

However, specific statutory authority is not essential. If participation is directly connected with and is in furtherance of the purposes for which a particular appropriation has been made, and an appropriate administrative determination is made to that effect, the appropriation is available for the expenditure. **B-290900, Mar. 18, 2003** (Bureau of Land Management (BLM) may use its appropriated funds to pay its share of the cost to produce a

brochure that educates the public regarding lighthouse preservation because the brochure supports BLM in meeting its responsibility under its lighthouse preservation program); [B-286457, Jan. 29, 2001](#) (demolition of old air traffic control tower that would obstruct the view from the new one is directly connected with and in furtherance of the construction of a new tower such that the demolition expenses are covered by Federal Aviation Administration's appropriation act for tower construction); [B-280440, Feb. 26, 1999](#) (Immigration and Naturalization Service's (INS) Salaries and Expenses appropriation is available to purchase medals to be worn by uniformed employees of the Border Patrol division of INS to commemorate the division's 75th anniversary). *See also* [16 Comp. Gen. 53 \(1936\)](#); [10 Comp. Gen. 282 \(1930\)](#); [7 Comp. Gen. 357 \(1927\)](#); [4 Comp. Gen. 457 \(1924\)](#).¹⁵ Authority to disseminate information will generally provide adequate justification. *E.g.*, [7 Comp. Gen. 357](#); [4 Comp. Gen. 457](#). In addition, an agency may use appropriated funds to provide prizes **or incentives** to individuals to further the collection of information necessary to accomplish the agency's statutory mandate.¹⁶ *See, e.g.*, [B-310981, Jan. 25, 2008](#); [B-304718, Nov. 9, 2005](#); [B-286536, Nov. 17, 2000](#); [70 Comp. Gen. 720 \(1991\)](#); [B-230062, Dec. 22, 1988](#).

Page 4-29 – *Insert the following after the third full paragraph:*

Also, the Army could not use its Other Procurement, Army appropriation to pay contractors for logistical planning and plan implementation services related to the medical equipment items acquired using that appropriation because such services are not procurement activities and the Army's Operation and Maintenance appropriation was available and should be charged for such services. [B-303170, Apr. 22, 2005](#).

2. General Operating Expenses

Page 4-34 – *Replace the third full paragraph with the following:*

The Salaries and Expenses appropriation of the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) could be used to procure credit bureau reports if administratively determined to be necessary in connection with investigating applicants for employment with the IRS. [B-117975, Dec. 29, 1953](#). **However, the Customs and Border Protection's (CBP) Salaries and Expenses appropriation was not available to pay for credit monitoring services for its employees in the New Orleans area who, as a result of Hurricane Katrina, were victims of identity theft. Neither government action nor inaction compromised the employees'**

identities, and in this case the CBP employees individually, not the government, would be the primary beneficiaries of the proposed credit monitoring, which was considered part of the employees' overall management of their personal finances. B-309604, Oct. 10, 2007.

GAO considered different circumstances in B-310865, Apr. 14, 2008, where the proposed purchase of credit monitoring services related to a data breach caused by government action or inaction that compromised employees' or private citizens' identities. The Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) asked whether, in the event of such a breach, payment for credit monitoring services would be permissible as a cost-effective means of addressing the adverse consequences resulting from the government's mistaken disclosure of an employee's or private citizen's personal information. Recognizing that Congress has required agencies to address breaches and mitigate risks when government action or inaction mistakenly compromises personal information, GAO concluded that the purchase of credit monitoring services for affected individuals would constitute a means of mitigating the risks as long as the agency determined that it was necessary under the particular circumstances.

Page 4-34 – Replace the fifth full paragraph with the following:

Outplacement assistance to employees may be regarded as a legitimate matter of agency personnel administration if the expenditures are found to benefit the agency and are reasonable in amount. **68 Comp. Gen. 127 (1988); B-272040, Oct. 29, 1997.** The Government Employees Training Act authorizes training in preparation for placement in another federal agency under conditions specified in the statute. 5 U.S.C. § 4103(b). **Similarly, employee retirement education and retirement counseling, including individual financial planning for retirement, fall within the legitimate range of an agency's discretion to administer its personnel system and therefore are legitimate agency expenses. B-301721, Jan. 16, 2004.**

C. Specific Purpose Authorities and Limitations

1. Introduction

Page 4-36 – *Replace the full first paragraph with the following:*

A common source of purpose restrictions is the appropriation act itself. Restrictions are often included as provisos to the appropriating language or as general provisions or “riders.” **For example, B-321982, Oct. 11, 2011, involved the application of section 1340 of the Full-Year Continuing Appropriations Act, 2011, which prohibited the Office of Science and Technology Policy (OSTP) from using funds appropriated to, among other things, engage in bilateral activities with the government of the People's Republic of China or Chinese-owned companies unless specifically authorized. In May 2011, OSTP incurred costs by participating in the U.S.-China Dialogue on Innovation Policy and the U.S.-China Strategic and Economic Dialogue. GAO concluded because OSTP was prohibited from using appropriated funds to participate in the May 2011 meetings, OSTP violated section 1340 and the Antideficiency Act. See also B-277905, Mar. 17, 1998 (expenditure for installation and maintenance of water pipeline to support a military base golf course not permissible because such expenditure is specifically prohibited by 10 U.S.C. § 2246, which prohibits the use of appropriated funds to “equip, operate, or maintain” a golf course); B-247348, June 22, 1992 (detail of Government Printing Office employee to Library of Congress not permissible because 44 U.S.C. § 316 prohibits details for “duties not pertaining to the work of public printing and binding).**

3. Attorney’s Fees

Page 4-79 – *Replace the first paragraph with the following:*

The award includes “fees and other expenses.” “Fees” means a reasonable attorney’s fee, generally capped at \$125 per hour unless the agency determines by regulation that cost-of-living increases or other special factors justify a higher rate.³⁹ 5 U.S.C. § 504(b)(1)(A). **The Supreme Court held that “fees” includes any paralegal fees that the prevailing party incurred either through its litigating attorney or independently, so the prevailing party is entitled to recover fees for**

the paralegal services at the market rate for such services. *Richlin Security Service Co. v. Chertoff*, 553 U.S. 571 (2008). “Other expenses” include such items as expert witness expenses and the necessary cost of studies, analyses, engineering reports, *etc.* 5 U.S.C. § 504(b)(1)(A).

5. Entertainment –
Recreation – Morale
and Welfare

Page 4-104 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

While feeding employees may not be regarded as a “necessary expense” as a general proposition, it may qualify when the agency is carrying out some particular statutory function where the necessity relationship can be established. Thus, **in B-300826, Mar. 3, 2005, the National Institutes of Health (NIH) could use appropriated funds to provide meals and light refreshments to federal government (as well as nonfederal) attendees and presenters at an NIH-sponsored conference to coordinate and discuss Parkinson’s disease research efforts within the scientific community. The conference was held in furtherance of NIH’s statutory mission in 42 U.S.C. § 281 to “conduct and support” research with respect to particular diseases, and it was therefore within NIH’s authority to pay for all legitimate, reasonable costs of hosting the formal conference. GAO determined that providing meals and refreshments was an allowable conference cost so long as the meals and refreshments were incidental to the conference, attendance at the meals was important to ensure full participation in the conference, and the meals and refreshments were part of a formal conference that included substantial functions occurring separately from when the food is served.**

In another case GAO concluded that it was a permissible implementation of a statutory accident prevention program for the Marine Corps to set up rest stations on highways leading to a Marine base to serve coffee and doughnuts to Marines returning from certain holiday weekends. B-201186, Mar. 4, 1982. See also 65 Comp. Gen. 738 (1986) (refreshments at awards ceremonies), discussed later in this section. A related example is B-235163.11, Feb. 13, 1996, in which GAO determined that appropriated funds could be used to pay for the dinner of a nonfederal award recipient and her spouse at a National Science Foundation awards ceremony because of the statutory nature of the award. Exceptions of this type illustrate the relativity of the necessary expense doctrine pointed out earlier in our general discussion.

Page 4-116 – *Insert the following after the first full paragraph:*

In another case, GAO determined that food could be a proper training expense for federal civilian employees and military members where the food was necessary for the employees and members to obtain the full benefit of an antiterrorism training exercise conducted by the U.S. Army Garrison Ansbach. B-317423, Mar. 9, 2009. The purpose of the training was to simulate realistic antiterrorism scenarios, which could very well require nonstop participation through mealtimes in order to protect life and property. Id.

Page 4-116 – *Replace the last paragraph with the following:*

General operating appropriations may be used to provide refreshments at award ceremonies under the Government Employees Incentive Awards Act, 5 U.S.C. §§ 4501–4506. 65 Comp. Gen. 738 (1986)); **B-271511, Mar. 4, 1997.** The Act authorizes an agency to use its operating appropriations to cover the “necessary expense for the honorary recognition of” the employee or employees receiving the awards. 5 U.S.C. § 4503. The Act directs the Office of Personnel Management to prescribe regulations and instructions to govern agency awards programs. 5 U.S.C. § 4506.

Page 4-119 – *Replace the third paragraph with the following:*

The purchase of equipment for use in other than an established cafeteria may also be authorized **when the agency determines that the primary benefit of its use accrues to the agency by serving a valid operational purpose, such as providing for an efficient working environment or meeting health needs of employees, notwithstanding a collateral benefit to the employees. In B-302993, June 25, 2004,** GAO approved the purchase of kitchen appliances, ordinarily considered to be personal in nature, for common use by employees in an agency facility. The appliances included refrigerators, microwaves, and commercial coffee makers. The agency demonstrated that equipping the workplace with these appliances was reasonably related to the efficient performance of agency activities and provided other benefits to the agency, including the assurance of a safe workplace. GAO also advised the agency that it should establish policies for uniform procurement and use of such equipment. In developing a policy, the agency should address the ongoing need for specific equipment throughout

the building, the amount of the agency's appropriation budgeted for this purpose, price limitations placed on the equipment purchases, and whether the equipment should be purchased centrally or by individual units within headquarters. It is important that the policy ensure that appropriations are not used to provide any equipment for the sole use of an individual, and that the agency locate refrigerators, microwaves, and coffee makers acquired with appropriated funds only in common areas where they are available for use by all personnel. It should also be clear that appropriated funds will not be used to furnish goods, such as the coffee itself or microwaveable frozen foods, to be used in the kitchen area. These remain costs each employee is expected to bear.

The decision in [B-302993, June 25, 2004](#), represented a departure from earlier cases which permitted such purchases under more restrictive circumstances where the agency could identify a specific need:

- [B-180272, July 23, 1974](#): purchase of a sink and refrigerator to provide lunch facilities for the Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission where there was no government cafeteria on the premises.
- [B-210433, Apr. 15, 1983](#): purchase of microwave oven by Navy facility to replace nonworking stove. Facility was in operation seven days a week, some employees had to remain at their duty stations for 24-hour shifts, and there were no readily accessible eating facilities in the area during nights and weekends.
- [B-276601, June 26, 1997](#): purchase of a refrigerator for personal food items of Central Intelligence Agency (CIA) employees. CIA headquarters facility was relatively distant from private eating establishments, the CIA did not permit delivery service to enter the facility due to security concerns, and the cafeteria served only breakfast and lunch.
- [B-173149, Aug. 10, 1971](#): **purchase of a set of stainless steel cooking utensils for use by air traffic controllers to prepare food at a flight service station where there were no other readily accessible eating facilities and the employees were required to remain at their post of duty for a full 8-hour shift.**

Page 4-122 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

The decision at 60 Comp. Gen. 303 was expanded in [B-199387, Mar. 23, 1982](#), to include small “samples” of ethnic foods prepared and served during a formal ethnic awareness program as part of the agency’s equal employment opportunity program. In the particular program being considered, the attendees were to pay for their own lunches, with the ethnic food samples of minimal proportion provided as a separate event. Thus, the samples could be distinguished from meals or refreshments, which remain unauthorized. (The decision did not specify how many “samples” an individual might consume in order to develop a fuller appreciation.) **Compare that situation to the facts in [B-301184, Jan. 15, 2004](#), where GAO found that the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers’ appropriation was not available to pay for the costs of food offered at the Corps’ North Atlantic Division’s February 2003 Black History Month program. The evidence in the record, including the time of the program, the food items served, and the amounts available, indicated that a meal, not a sampling of food, was offered.**

Page 4-123 – *Insert the following after the first full paragraph:*

Similarly, GAO advised that serving refreshments purchased with appropriated funds to local children as part of the forest service’s “kid’s fishing day” did not promote cultural awareness. While it may have been important that children learn to fish and appreciate the outdoors, such a goal did not advance federal EEO objectives. [B-302745, July 19, 2004](#).

Page 4-123 – *Replace the second and third full paragraphs with the following:*

Just as the entertainment of government personnel is generally unauthorized, the entertainment of nongovernment personnel is equally impermissible. The basic rule is the same regardless of who is being fed or entertained: Appropriated funds are not available for entertainment, including free food, except under specific statutory authority. **Because of the clear potential for abuse, we find exceptions to the general rule only rarely. In cases such as this, the issue presented is the availability of the public’s money to supply goods and services that inure to the benefit of individuals. We generally resolve this issue by assessing the benefits to the agency from any such expenditure.**

The determining factor is whether, on balance, the agency or the individual receives the primary benefit. B-309604, Oct. 10, 2007; B-302993, June 25, 2004. We will consider exceptions to the general rule only after careful consideration of the particular factual circumstances. Any exception, therefore, is necessarily case-specific. B-318499, Nov. 19, 2009.

Two of the most frequently cited decisions for the general rule are 5 Comp. Gen. 455 (1925) and 26 Comp. Gen. 281 (1946). In 5 Comp. Gen. 455, expenditures by two Army officers for entertaining officials of foreign governments while making arrangements for an around-the-world flight were disallowed. In 26 Comp. Gen. 281, appropriations were held unavailable for dinners and luncheons for “distinguished guests” given by a commissioner of the Philippine War Damage Commission. Other early decisions on point are: 5 Comp. Gen. 1018 (1926); B-85555, June 6, 1949; and A-10221, Oct. 8, 1925. A limited exception was recognized in B-22307, Dec. 23, 1941, to permit entertainment of officials of foreign governments incident to the gathering of intelligence for national security.

Page 4-124 – *Replace the last paragraph with the following:*

In a 1979 decision, appropriations of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission were found not available to host a reception for Hispanic leaders in conjunction with a planning conference. B-193661, Jan. 19, 1979. The case fell squarely within the general rule. So did B-205292, June 2, 1982, involving a Fourth of July fireworks display by a Navy station, justified as a community relations measure. While good community relations may be desirable for all government agencies, fireworks are not necessary to the operation and maintenance of the Navy. **See also B-310023, Apr. 17, 2008 (providing light refreshments to attendees of National Trails Day events does not contribute materially to the accomplishment of an authorized U.S. Forest Service function).**

Page 4-125 – *Insert the following, including the reference to new footnote number 72a, after the first paragraph:*

An agency was found to have the requisite statutory authority to provide meals and refreshments to nonfederal personnel in B-300826, Mar. 3, 2005. In that case, GAO considered whether the National Institutes of Health (NIH) could use appropriated funds to provide meals and light refreshments to both federal and nonfederal attendees and presenters at a conference NIH was

hosting on the latest scientific advances in treating Parkinson’s disease. After reviewing NIH’s statutory authority to conduct and support research to further the treatment of diseases, GAO concluded that NIH had the requisite authority to host the conference to which NIH had invited experts from the private sector as well as from other federal agencies, in addition to researchers from its own research institutes. NIH was not barred by the prohibition of 31 U.S.C. § 1345 from providing food to nonfederal personnel. As GAO explained, section 1345 has limited application, addressing only those conventions and other forms of assemblages or gatherings that private organizations seek to hold at government expense. [B-300826](#), at 4 n.5. The decision cited [72 Comp. Gen. 229 \(1993\)](#), which effectively overruled prior GAO decisions that applied section 1345 to meetings and conferences other than assemblages and gatherings that private organizations sought to hold at government expense.^{72a} [72 Comp. Gen. at 231](#).

To determine whether the costs of meals and refreshments at such an agency-hosted conference are necessary to achieve the conference objectives, GAO established the following criteria: (1) the meals and refreshments are incidental to the formal conference, (2) attendance at the meals and when refreshments are served is important for the host agency to ensure attendees’ full participation in essential discussion, lectures, or speeches concerning the purpose of the formal conference, and (3) the meals and refreshments are part of a formal conference that includes substantial functions occurring separately from when the food is served. Since the NIH proposal met these criteria, NIH could provide meals and refreshments at the Parkinson’s disease conference. In so finding, GAO noted that the listed criteria must be applied on a case-by-case basis and advised federal agencies to develop procedures to ensure that the provision of meals and refreshments meet the criteria.

Another aspect of hosting a conference addressed in [B-300826](#) concerned whether NIH could charge an attendance fee at the conference and retain the proceeds, or permit its contractor to do so. GAO held that without specific statutory authority an agency hosting a conference may not charge and retain an attendance fee, and the agency may not cure that lack of authority by engaging a contractor to do what it may not do. A contractor in this situation is “receiving money for the Government,” and the miscellaneous

receipts statute, 31 U.S.C. § 3302(b), requires that such funds must be deposited in the Treasury. This decision in **B-300826** was affirmed in **B-306663, Jan. 4, 2006**. For more on the miscellaneous receipts statute, see Chapter 6, section E.2.

In 2006, Congress provided the Department of Defense (DOD) with specific authority to accept and retain fees from any individual or commercial participant in conferences, seminars, exhibitions, symposiums, or similar meetings conducted by DOD. Pub. L. No. 109-364, 120 Stat. 2083, 2395–96 (Oct. 17, 2006), *codified at* 10 U.S.C. § 2262. DOD may arrange for the collection of such fees either directly or through a contractor, and the fees may be collected in advance of the conference. 10 U.S.C. § 2262(a)(2). Amounts collected under this provision are credited to the appropriation or account from which the costs of the conference are paid, but any amount exceeding those costs must be deposited into the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts. 10 U.S.C. §§ 2262(b), (c). DOD is required to report annually on the number of conferences for which fees were collected, the amount of fees collected, and the actual costs of the conferences, including costs associated with any conference coordinators. 10 U.S.C. § 2262(d).

Page 4-125 – *Insert the following as new footnote number 72a:*

^{72a} The Department of Justice Office of Legal Counsel (OLC) has stated that it disagrees with our decision in **B-300826, Mar. 3, 2005**, insofar as it permits agencies to provide meals and light refreshments to nonfederal personnel. Memorandum Opinion for the General Counsel, Environmental Protection Agency, *Use of Appropriated Funds to Provide Light Refreshments to Non-Federal Participants at EPA Conferences*, OLC Opinion, Apr. 5, 2007.

Page 4-125 – *Insert the following after the third paragraph:*

The Veterans Benefits Administration (VBA) of the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) inquired whether it may use appropriated funds to pay for incentives in the form of refreshments or light meals to increase participation in and the effectiveness of focus groups. Under 38 U.S.C. § 527(a), the VA is required to “measure and evaluate” its programs, and the VBA has been tasked with collecting this information. While VBA obtains information from a variety of sources, including mail or internet surveys and telephone

interviews, VBA has determined that the use of focus groups is the best method of gathering this feedback and that the provision of refreshments to the participants is very helpful both in attracting these participants and getting useful information from the focus groups. Focus group participants are not VBA employees but are veterans and family members of veterans served by VBA. GAO concluded that, to the extent VBA determines that it needs to offer refreshments and light meals as an incentive to maximize participation by nonemployee veterans and their families in focus groups to fulfill its statutory requirement, VBA could use its appropriated funds to do so. However, GAO cautioned that VBA should provide such incentives pursuant to an appropriate, enforceable policy with procedures for approval to ensure that incentives are only provided when necessary and are used strictly for nonemployee focus groups. [B-304718, Nov. 9, 2005](#). *Compare* [B-318499, Nov. 19, 2009](#) (a Navy command which did not identify a specific statutory objective may not use appropriated funds to pay for lunch for nonfederal participants of a focus group on readiness and quality of life issues).

The U.S. Army Garrison Ansbach (Ansbach) asked whether its appropriated funds could be used to purchase food for nonfederal participants at annual antiterrorism training exercises conducted by Ansbach. These exercises are conducted pursuant to Department of Defense and Department of the Army requirements and are intended to help identify and reduce antiterrorism vulnerabilities and test antiterrorism response plans and procedures. The role of the nonfederal participants, which could include contract installation guards and host nation police, fire department, local Red Cross, and city officials, is to provide a real world response to the simulated terrorist incident. GAO had no objection to the Ansbach commander's determination to use appropriations to provide food to the federal participants in the training because an actual antiterrorism response could very well require nonstop participation. GAO, recognizing the importance of local cooperation in responding to emergency situations, concluded that Ansbach could provide food to nonfederal personnel so long as the Ansbach commander determined that their participation in the training is essential to accomplishing the required training of Department of Defense and Army employees and to simulating realistic antiterrorism scenarios. [B-317423, Mar. 9, 2009](#). GAO suggested that, in order to enhance the simulated nature of the

exercise and to test the delivery apparatus, Ansbach would want the food to resemble those types of meals and snacks that one would expect to be provided during an actual antiterrorism response. *Id.*

Page 4-130 – *Replace footnote number 76 with the following:*

⁷⁶ The statutes and cases discussed in this section concern the use of appropriated funds for federal child care facilities. They do not concern child care expenses incurred by federal employees as travel costs. *See, e.g., B-246829, May 18, 1992* (“Our decisions have clearly held that fees for child care are not reimbursable expenses in connection with an employee’s travel or relocation since neither the governing statutes nor the [Federal Travel Regulations] authorize such an entitlement.”).

7. **Firefighting and Other
Municipal Services**

Page 4-154 – *Insert the following after the first full paragraph:*

In another case, GAO found the District of Columbia’s 9-1-1 emergency telephone system surcharge as originally enacted to be an impermissible tax on the federal government because the legal incidence of the tax fell on the federal government. Subsequently, the District of Columbia amended its law such that the legal incidence of the tax falls on the providers of telephone service, not the users of telephone service. Thus, federal agencies could pay bills that itemize the surcharge that the vendors must pay. [B-302230, Dec. 30, 2003.](#)

8. **Gifts and Awards**

Page 4-155 – *Replace the second full paragraph with the following:*

An agency frequently wants to use gifts to attract attention to the agency or to specific programs. For example, gifts can be used as recruiting **and retention** tools, to commemorate an event, or to inform the public or agency employees about the agency. Appropriated funds may not be used for personal gifts, unless, of course, there is specific statutory authority. **[B-307892, Oct. 11, 2006](#) (under 10 U.S.C. § 2261, Navy may use appropriated funds to purchase gifts for sailors to commemorate their reenlistment subject to regulations issued by the Secretary of Defense). *See also* 68 Comp. Gen. 226 (1989).** To state the rule in this manner is to make it appear rather obvious. If, for example, a General Counsel decided it would be a nice gesture and improve employee morale

to give each lawyer in the agency a Thanksgiving turkey, few would argue that the expense should be borne by the agency's appropriations. Appropriated funds could not be used because the appropriation was not made for this purpose (assuming, of course, that the agency has not received an appropriation for Thanksgiving turkeys) and because giving turkeys to lawyers is not reasonably necessary to carry out the mission at least of any agency that now exists. Most cases, however, are not quite this obvious or simple.

Page 4-159 – *Insert the following after the third full paragraph:*

In B-310981, Jan. 25, 2008, GAO determined that the National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA) may use appropriated funds to purchase \$25 gift cards as an incentive to encourage 220 individuals participating in a pilot test to complete and return a survey. The survey was designed to gather information about NTIA's statutorily required converter box coupon program. NTIA deemed this information essential to the success of the \$1.5 billion program. GAO agreed that there was a direct connection between the use of the gift cards and the production of information important to carrying out NTIA's statutory duties, and the amount involved was modest, so the primary beneficiary of the expenditure was the government.

Page 4-160 – *Insert the following after the first partial paragraph:*

In B-318386, Aug. 12, 2009, GAO considered the use of appropriations for items that would contain images of protected waterfowl as part of an ongoing conservation strategy under the Endangered Species Act, when other conservation strategies had failed. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) is responsible for implementing programs for the conservation of threatened species. The population of two threatened waterfowl species had been declining in Alaska for a number of years as a result of hunting, partially due to the hunters' inability to distinguish the protected species from those related waterfowl that are legal to hunt, notwithstanding numerous FWS education efforts. Having had no impact on mortality rates in past years, FWS proposed to undertake an aggressive education strategy that would include purchasing caps and other items that contain images of the protected waterfowl and simple conservation messages, and then distributing these items at public outreach meetings where agency staff are

speaking about waterfowl conservation. GAO did not object to the use of appropriated funds to purchase these items in these circumstances because distribution of the items advances FWS's objective of protecting threatened species by educating the recipients of the items, as well as others who view those items even though they may not have attended an outreach meeting, and because of FWS's past lack of success.

Page 4-161 – *Insert the following after the third full paragraph:*

In another case, a Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) employee sought reimbursement of fees he incurred when he entered NRCS publications in an awards contest that recognizes professional skill and excellence in developing public outreach materials, and employs communications professionals as judges to provide critique and detailed feedback. The contest made awards in the name of the agency for six of the nine NRCS entries. GAO determined that NCRS has statutory authority to disseminate information, so participation in the contest and the feedback provided could aid in NCRS's review of its outreach programs. [B-317891, May 26, 2009](#). Therefore, appropriated funds could be used to reimburse the employee for the contest fees if NRCS makes an administrative determination that participation in the contest serves the agency's mission. *Id.*

Page 4-166 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

The Incentive Awards Act applies to civilian agencies, civilian employees of the various armed services and specified legislative branch agencies. 5 U.S.C. § 4501. Within the judicial branch, it applies to the United States Sentencing Commission. *Id.*¹⁰³ While it does not apply to members of the armed forces, the Defense Department has very similar authority for military personnel in 10 U.S.C. § 1124.

Page 4-166 – *Replace footnote number 103 with the following:*

¹⁰³ The Sentencing Commission had not been covered prior to a 1988 amendment to the statute. See [66 Comp. Gen. 650 \(1987\)](#). The Administrative Office of the United States Courts is no longer covered by the statute. Pub. L. No. 101-474, § 5(f), 104 Stat. 1100 (Oct. 30, 1990). **The District of Columbia also is no longer covered. When the District of Columbia Home Rule Act was enacted into law, Pub. L. No. 93-198,**

87 Stat. 777 (Dec. 24, 1973), the Act provided for the continuation of federal laws applicable to the District of Columbia government and its employees (that for the most part were in title 5 of the United States Code) until such time as the District enacted its own laws covering such matters. The District has adopted a number of laws exempting its employees from various provisions of title 5, and sections 4501 through 4506 are specifically superseded. See D.C. Official Code, 2001 ed. §1-632.02.

10. Insurance

Page 4-179 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

Another type of insurance which may not be paid for from appropriated funds is flight **or accident** insurance **for employees on official travel**. If a federal employee traveling by air on official business wishes to buy flight insurance, it is considered a personal expense and not reimbursable.

B-309715, Sept. 25, 2007; 47 Comp. Gen. 319 (1967); 40 Comp. Gen. 11 (1960). Similarly nonreimbursable is trip cancellation insurance. **58 Comp. Gen. 710 (1979).**

11. Lobbying and Related Matters

Page 4-188 – *Replace the title of section 11 with the following:*

11. Lobbying, Publicity or Propaganda, and Related Matters

Page 4-189 – *Insert the following after the first full paragraph:*

In addition to restrictions on lobbying, this section will explore restrictions on publicity or propaganda. Since 1951, appropriation acts have included provisions precluding the use of the appropriations for “publicity or propaganda.” While Congress has never defined the meaning of publicity or propaganda, GAO has recognized three types of activities that violate the publicity or propaganda prohibitions: self-aggrandizement, covert propaganda, and materials that are purely partisan in nature.

Page 4-196 – *Insert the following as the first paragraph under “(1) Origin and general considerations”:*

In addition to penal statutes imposing restrictions on lobbying, lobbying restrictions are found in appropriations acts. Restrictions on publicity or propaganda are found only in appropriations acts.

Page 4-197 – *Replace the first paragraph and quotation with the following:*

The publicity or propaganda prohibition made its first appearance in 1951. Members of Congress expressed concern over a speaking campaign promoting a national healthcare plan undertaken in the early 1950s by Oscar R. Ewing, the Administrator of the Federal Security Agency, a predecessor to the Department of Health and Human Services and the Social Security Administration. In reaction to this activity, Representative Lawrence R. Smith introduced the following provision, which was enacted in the Labor-Federal Security appropriation for 1952, Pub. L. No. 134, ch. 373, § 702, 65 Stat. 209, 223 (Aug. 31, 1951): “No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall be used for publicity or propaganda purposes not heretofore authorized by the Congress.” Later versions of this provision prohibit activity throughout the government: “No part of any appropriation contained *in this or any other Act* shall be used for publicity or propaganda purposes within the United States not heretofore authorized by the Congress.”¹¹⁷

Page 4-197 – *Replace footnote number 117 with the following:*

¹¹⁷ *See, e.g., the Transportation, Treasury, and related agencies’ appropriations for 2005, Pub. L. No. 108-447, div. H, title VI, § 624, 118 Stat. 2809, 3278 (Dec. 8, 2004) (emphasis added).*

Page 4-198 – *Insert the following after the quotation and before the second full paragraph:*

Although the publicity and propaganda prohibition has appeared in some form in the annual appropriations acts since 1951, the prohibitions themselves provide little definitional guidance as to what specific activities are publicity or propaganda. GAO has identified three activities that are prohibited by the publicity or

propaganda prohibition—self-aggrandizement, covert propaganda, and purely partisan materials.

Page 4-198 – *Replace the second full paragraph with the following:*

In evaluating whether a given action violates a publicity or propaganda provision, GAO will rely heavily on the agency’s administrative justification. In other words, the agency gets the benefit of any legitimate doubt. GAO will not accept the agency’s justification where it is clear that the action falls into one of **these categories**. Before discussing **these categories**, two threshold issues must be noted.

Page 4-199 – *Replace the first three paragraphs under “(2) Self-aggrandizement” and move the heading as follows:*

As noted above, the broadest form of the publicity and propaganda restriction prohibits the use of appropriated funds “for publicity or propaganda purposes not authorized by Congress.” A fiscal year **2005** governmentwide variation limits these restrictions to activities “within the United States.”¹²¹

(2) Self-aggrandizement

The Comptroller General first had occasion to construe this provision in [31 Comp. Gen. 311 \(1952\)](#). The National Labor Relations Board asked whether the activities of its Division of Information amounted to a violation. Reviewing the statute’s scant legislative history, the Comptroller General concluded that it was intended “to prevent publicity of a nature tending to emphasize the importance of the agency or activity in question.” [31 Comp. Gen. at 313](#). Therefore, the prohibition would not apply to the “dissemination to the general public, or to particular inquirers, of information reasonably necessary to the proper administration of the laws” for which an agency is responsible. *Id.* at 314. Based on this interpretation, GAO concluded that the activities of the Board’s Division of Information were not improper. The only thing GAO found that might be questionable, the decision noted, were certain press releases reporting speeches of members of the Board.

Thus, [31 Comp. Gen. 311](#) established the important proposition that the statute does not prohibit an agency’s legitimate informational activities. *See also* [B-319075, Apr. 23, 2010](#); [B-302992, Sept. 10, 2004](#); [B-302504, Mar. 10, 2004](#); [B-284226.2, Aug. 17, 2000](#); [B-223098.2, Oct. 10, 1986](#). **It**

also established that the publicity or propaganda restriction prohibits “publicity of a nature tending to emphasize the importance of the agency or activity in question.” **31 Comp. Gen. at 313. See also B-302504, Mar. 10, 2004; B-212069, Oct. 6, 1983.** Such activity has become known as “self-aggrandizement.”

Page 4-199 – *Replace footnote number 121 with the following:*

¹²¹ **Pub. L. No. 108-447, div. H, title VI, § 624, 118 Stat. 2809, 3278 (Dec. 8, 2004).**

Page 4-200 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

In B-302504, Mar. 10, 2004, GAO considered a flyer and television and print advertisements that the Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) produced and distributed to inform Medicare beneficiaries of recently enacted changes to the Medicare program. While the materials had notable factual omissions and other weaknesses, GAO concluded that the materials were not self-aggrandizement because they did not attribute the enactment of new Medicare benefits to HHS or any of its agencies or officials.

There was also no violation found in B-303495, Jan. 4, 2005, which was affirmed in B-303495.2, Feb. 15, 2005. In this case, the Office of National Drug Control Policy used the term “Drug Czar” to describe its director in video news releases it issued under the Drug-Free Media Campaign Act of 1998. The term had common, widespread, and long-standing usage by the media and members of Congress, and was not being used by the agency to persuade the public of the importance of the director. Rather, it was used as “nothing more than a sobriquet.” B-303495, at 15.

Page 4-200 – *Replace the third full paragraph with the following:*

Other cases, in which GAO specifically found no self-aggrandizement, are B-320482, Oct. 19, 2010 (Department of Health and Human Services’ (HHS) contracts for technical assistance and production and airing of a television advertisement); B-319834, Sept. 9, 2010 (HHS’s preparation and distribution of a brochure informing Medicare recipients about changes in Medicare); B-319075, Apr. 23, 2010 (HHS’s creation and operation of its *HealthReform.gov* Web site and the *State Your Support* Web page); B-284226.2, Aug. 17,

[2000](#) (Department of Housing and Urban Development report and accompanying letter providing information to agency constituents about the impact of program reductions being proposed in Congress); [B-212069, Oct. 6, 1983](#) (press release by Director of Office of Personnel Management excoriating certain Members of Congress who wanted to delay a civil service measure the administration supported); and [B-161686, June 30, 1967](#) (State Department publications on Vietnam War). In none of these cases were the **materials** designed to glorify the issuing agency or official.

Page 4-202 – *Replace the first paragraph under the heading “(3) Covert propaganda” with the following:*

Another type of activity that GAO has construed as prohibited by the “publicity or propaganda not authorized by Congress” statute is “covert propaganda,” defined as “materials such as editorials or other articles prepared by an agency or its contractors at the behest of the agency and circulated as the ostensible position of parties outside the agency.” [B-229257, June 10, 1988](#). A critical element of the violation is concealment **from the target audience** of the agency’s role in sponsoring the material. *Id.*; [B-305368, Sept. 30, 2005](#); [B-304228, Sept. 30, 2005](#); [B-303495, Jan. 4, 2005](#); [B-302710, May 19, 2004](#); [B-306349, Sept. 30, 2005](#) (nondecision letter).

Page 4-202 – *Insert the following after the second full paragraph:*

In [B-302710, May 19, 2004](#), GAO found that the Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) violated the prohibition when it produced and distributed prepackaged video news stories that did not identify the agency as the source of the news stories. Prepackaged news stories, ordinarily contained in video news releases, or “VNRs,” have become a popular tool in the public relations industry. The prepackaged news stories may be accompanied by a suggested script, video clips known as “B-roll” film which news organizations can use either to augment their presentation of the prepackaged news story or to develop their own news reports in place of the prepackaged story, and various other promotional materials. These materials are produced in the same manner in which television news organizations produce materials for their own news segments, so they can be reproduced and presented as part of a newscast by the news organizations. The HHS news stories were part of a media campaign to inform Medicare recipients about new benefits available under the

recently enacted Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003. HHS designed its prepackaged video news stories to be indistinguishable from video segments produced by private news broadcasters, allowing broadcasters to incorporate them into their broadcasts without alteration. The suggested anchor lead-in scripts included in the package facilitated the unaltered use of the prepackaged news stories, announcing the package as a news story by fictional news reporters. HHS, however, did not include any statement in the news stories to advise the television viewing audience, the target of the purported news stories, that the agency wrote and produced the prepackaged news stories, and the television viewing audiences did not know that the stories they watched on television news programs *about the government* were, in fact, prepared *by the government*. See also [B-304228, Sept. 30, 2005](#) (prepackaged news story produced by consultant hired by the Department of Education did not reveal to the target audience the Department’s role so it was covert propaganda in violation of the prohibition); [B-303495, Jan. 4, 2005](#) (prepackaged news stories produced by the Office of National Drug Control Policy were covert propaganda in violation of the prohibition). Cf. [B-307917, July 6, 2006](#) (newspaper article).

Page 4-202 – *Replace the third full paragraph with the following:*

A similar holding is 66 Comp. Gen. 707 (1987), involving newspaper articles and editorials in support of Central American policy. The materials were prepared by paid consultants at government request, and published as the work of nongovernmental parties. The decision also found that media visits by Nicaraguan opposition leaders, arranged by government officials but with that fact concealed, constituted another form of “covert propaganda.” See also [B-305368, Sept. 30, 2005](#) (Department of Education contract with radio and television personality to comment regularly on the No Child Left Behind Act without assuring that the Department’s role was disclosed to the targeted audiences violated the publicity and propaganda prohibition); [B-129874, Sept. 11, 1978](#) (“canned editorials” and sample letters to the editor in support of Consumer Protection Agency legislation, had they been prepared, would have violated the law); [B-306349, Sept. 30, 2005](#) (nondecision letter) (Department of Education urged to review newspaper article written by a Department of Education contractor which did not disclose the agency’s involvement in its writing for possible publicity or propaganda violations). Compare [B-320482,](#)

Oct. 19, 2010 (a Department of Health and Human Services’s contract with an economist for technical assistance did not violate the prohibition since the economist acted on his own behalf in writing opinion pieces, testifying, or otherwise speaking on health reform; HHS did not contract for or have any involvement with these activities); **B-316443, July 21, 2009** (Department of Defense (DOD) outreach to retired military officers (RMOs) who served as media analysts did not violate the prohibition because there was no evidence that DOD attempted to conceal its outreach from the public nor was there evidence that DOD contracted with or paid RMOs for positive commentary or analysis); **B-304716, Sept. 30, 2005** (services provided by expert consultant hired by the Department of Health and Human Services, Administration for Children and Families (ACF), did not violate the publicity or propaganda prohibition since the one published article prepared by the consultant under the contract was published under the signature of the assistant secretary of ACF and the contract did not call for the consultant to write articles under her own name).

Page 4-202 – *Insert the following after the last paragraph:*

In **B-302992, Sept. 10, 2004**, the Forest Service produced video and print materials to explain and defend its controversial land and resource management plan for the Sierra Nevada Forest. Because the video and print materials clearly identified the Forest Service and the Department of Agriculture as the source of the materials, GAO concluded that they did not constitute covert propaganda. *See also* **B-301022, Mar. 10, 2004** (the Office of National Drug Control Policy was clearly identified as the source of materials sent to members of the National District Attorneys Association concerning the debate over the legalization of marijuana).

In reaction to the growing use of prepackaged news stories within the government, GAO issued a circular letter to the heads of departments, agencies, and others concerned entitled *Prepackaged News Stories*, **B-304272, Feb. 17, 2005**. The letter fully explains the limitations imposed by the publicity or propaganda prohibition on the use of prepackaged news stories. It also explains when agencies are allowed to use prepackaged news stories, noting in particular that such use is valid so long as there is clear disclosure to the viewing audience that the material presented was prepared by or in cooperation with a government agency.

In May 2005, Congress enacted section 6076 of the Emergency Supplemental Appropriations Act for Defense, the Global War on Terror, and Tsunami Relief, 2005, Pub. L. No. 109-13, 110 Stat. 231, 301 (May 11, 2005). Section 6076 provided that no appropriations “may be used by an executive branch agency to produce any prepackaged news story intended for broadcast or distribution unless the story includes a clear notification within the text or audio of the prepackaged news story that the prepackaged news story was prepared or funded by that executive branch agency.” *Id.* In the conference report submitted to both houses of Congress the conferees specifically noted GAO’s analysis of covert propaganda and stated that section 6076 “*confirms* the opinion of the Government Accountability Office dated February 17, 2005 (B-304272).” H.R. Conf. Rep. No. 109-72, at 158–59 (2005) (emphasis added). The opinion to which the report was referring was the Comptroller General’s circular letter which clearly stated that the critical element in determining whether prepackaged news stories constitute covert propaganda is whether the intended audience is informed of the source of the materials. B-304272, Feb. 17, 2005. Inasmuch as section 6076 “confirms” GAO’s opinion, the section did not create new law or impose a new requirement. “Congress enacted section 6076 to emphasize that the publicity or propaganda prohibition always restricted the use of appropriations to disseminate information without proper source attribution.” B-307917, July 6, 2006, at 2 (concerning newspaper article without source attribution that agency contracted for before passage of section 6076). Therefore, transactions entered into before the date of enactment of section 6076 are held to the same requirement for source attribution. *Id.*

(4) Purely partisan materials

A third category of materials identified in GAO case law as violating the publicity or propaganda prohibition is purely partisan materials. To be characterized as purely partisan in nature, the offending materials must be found to have been “designed to aid a political party or candidate.” B-147578, Nov. 8, 1962. It is axiomatic that funds appropriated to carry out a particular program would not be available for political purposes. *See* B-147578, Nov. 8, 1962.

It is often difficult to determine whether materials are political or not because “the lines separating the nonpolitical from the political cannot be precisely drawn.” *Id.*; [B-144323, Nov. 4, 1960](#). See also [B-130961, Oct. 26, 1972](#). An agency has a legitimate right to explain and defend its policies and respond to attacks on that policy. [B-319834, Sept. 9, 2010](#); [B-319075, Apr. 23, 2010](#); [B-302504, Mar. 10, 2004](#). A standard GAO applies is that the use of appropriated funds is improper only if the activity is “completely devoid of any connection with official functions.” [B-147578, Nov. 8, 1962](#). As stated in [B-144323, Nov. 4, 1960](#):

“[The question is] whether in any particular case a speech or a release by a cabinet officer can be said to be so completely devoid of any connection with official functions or so political in nature that it is not in furtherance of the purpose for which Government funds were appropriated, thereby making the use of such funds . . . unauthorized. This is extremely difficult to determine in most cases as the lines separating the nonpolitical from the political cannot be precisely drawn.

“. . . As a practical matter, even if we were to conclude that the use of appropriated funds for any given speech or its release was unauthorized, the amount involved would be small, and difficult to ascertain; and the results of any corrective action might well be more technical than real.”

While GAO has reviewed materials to determine whether they are partisan in nature, to date there are no opinions or decisions of the Comptroller General concluding that an agency’s informational materials were so purely partisan as to constitute impermissible publicity or propaganda. In 2000, GAO concluded that an information campaign by the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) using a widely disseminated publication, entitled *Losing Ground: The Impact of Proposed HUD Budget Cuts on America’s Communities*, had not violated the prohibition. [B-284226.2, Aug. 17, 2000](#). In the publication, HUD criticized what it called “deep cuts” in appropriations that were proposed by the House Appropriations Committee for particular HUD programs. The publications stated that, if enacted, the “cuts would have a

devastating impact on families and communities nationwide.” GAO found that this publication was a legitimate exercise of HUD’s duty to inform the public of government policies, and that HUD had a right to justify its policies to the public and rebut attacks against those policies.

In **B-302504, Mar. 10, 2004**, GAO examined a flyer and print and television advertisements about changes to Medicare enacted by the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, Pub. L. No. 108-173, 117 Stat. 2066 (Dec. 8, 2003). The flyer contained information about new prescription drug benefits and price discount cards. GAO noted that while the materials contained opinion and notable factual omissions, the materials did not constitute impermissible publicity or propaganda. GAO explained:

“To restrict all materials that have some political content or express support of an Administration’s policies would significantly curtail the recognized and legitimate exercise of the Administration’s authority to inform the public of its policies, to justify its policies and to rebut attacks on its policies. It is important for the public to understand the philosophical underpinnings of the policies advanced by elected officials and their staff in order for the public to evaluate and form opinions on those policies.”

B-302504, at 10. See also **B-320842, Oct. 19, 2010** (Department of Health and Human Services’ (HHS) television advertisement describing changes to Medicare are not purely partisan despite some overstatement of the benefits); **B-319834, Sept. 9, 2010** (although an HHS brochure contained instances in which HHS presented abbreviated information and a positive view of recent changes to Medicare that are not universally shared, nothing in the brochure constituted communication that is purely partisan); **B-319075, Apr. 23, 2010** (while HHS’s *HealthReform.gov* Web site and *State Your Support* Web page contained statements that may be characterized as having political content, GAO found no statements that are purely partisan).

In **B-302992, Sept. 10, 2004**, GAO upheld the Forest Service's right to produce and distribute a brochure and video materials regarding its controversial policy on managing wildfire in the Sierra Nevada Forest. Because the materials sought to explain hundreds of pages of scientific data, official opinions, and documents of the Forest Service, they were not comprehensive and did not explain all the positive and negative aspects of the thinning policies adopted in its regional forest plan. GAO concluded that the Forest Service had the authority to disseminate information about its programs and policies and to defend those policies.

Apart from considerations of whether any particular law has been violated, GAO has taken the position in two audit reports that the government should not disseminate misleading information. In 1976, the former Energy Research and Development Administration (ERDA) published a pamphlet entitled *Shedding Light On Facts About Nuclear Energy*. Ostensibly created as part of an employee motivational program, ERDA printed copies of the pamphlet far in excess of any legitimate program needs, and inundated the state of California with them in the months preceding a nuclear safeguards initiative vote in that state. While the pamphlet had a strong pro-nuclear bias and urged the reader to "Let your voice be heard," the pamphlet did not violate any anti-lobbying statute because applicable restrictions did not extend to lobbying at the state level. **B-130961-O.M., Sept. 10, 1976**. However, GAO's review of the pamphlet found it to be oversimplified and misleading. GAO characterized it as propaganda not suitable for distribution to anyone, employees or otherwise, and recommended that ERDA cease further distribution and recover and destroy any undistributed copies. See GAO, *Evaluation Of the Publication and Distribution Of "Shedding Light On Facts About Nuclear Energy,"* EMD-76-12 (Washington, D.C.: Sept. 30, 1976).

In a later report, GAO reviewed a number of publications related to the Clinch River Breeder Reactor Project, a cooperative government/industry demonstration project, and found several of them to be oversimplified and distorted propaganda, and as such questionable for distribution to the public. However, the publications were produced by the private sector components of the Project and paid for with utility industry contributions and not with federal funds. GAO recommended that the Department of Energy work with the private sector components in an effort to eliminate

this kind of material, or at the very least ensure that such publications include a prominently displayed disclaimer statement making it clear that the material was not government approved. GAO, *Problems With Publications Related To The Clinch River Breeder Reactor Project*, EMD-77-74 (Washington, D.C.: Jan. 6, 1978).

Page 4-203 – *Renumber section (4) as follows:*

(5) Pending legislation: Overview

Page 4-207 – *Renumber section (5) as follows:*

(6) Cases involving “grassroots” lobbying violations

Page 4-210 – *Renumber section (6) as follows:*

(7) Pending legislation: Cases in which no violation was found

Page 4-212 – *Insert the following after the first paragraph:*

In another case, the Social Security Administration (SSA), in its annual mailing of employment benefit reports to American workers, included material concerning the Social Security system’s potential financial problems and legislative initiatives to reform the Social Security program. Since none of the material called on the public to contact Congress and urge it to support SSA’s position on this or any other matter, GAO determined that there was no violation of the grassroots lobbying prohibition. GAO rejected the suggestion that the standard ought to be an assessment of the agency’s intent and whether the agency’s message *would be likely* to influence the public to contact Congress. The standard requiring evidence of a clear appeal by the agency to the public to contact congressional members to urge them to support the agency’s position is based upon the language and legislative history of the grassroots lobbying provisions. Moreover, the standard is consistent with a proper respect for the right and responsibility of federal agencies to communicate with the public and Congress regarding policies and activities. GAO stated:

“We have no reason to think that Congress meant to preclude government officials from saying anything

that might possibly cause the public to think about or take positions on the issues of the day and, as a result, contact their elected representatives. To the contrary, we see the free and open exchange of ideas and views as central to our political system and, accordingly, remain reluctant to construe these laws in such a way that would unnecessarily or excessively constrain agency communications with the public or Congress.”

B-304715, Apr. 27, 2005. See also B-319075, Apr. 23, 2010 (GAO’s review of the Department of Health and Human Service’s *HealthReform.gov* Web site, *State Your Support* Web page, and materials regarding subsequent contacts with Web users found no explicit or direct appeal to the public to contact Members of Congress in support of pending legislation).

Page 4-213 – *Renumber section (7) as follows:*

(8) Pending legislation: Providing assistance to private lobbying groups

Page 4-215 – *Renumber section (8) as follows:*

(9) Promotion of legislative proposals: Prohibited activity short of grassroots lobbying

Pages 4-218 to 4-219 – *Delete the entire section (9) entitled “Dissemination of political or misleading information”; the information contained therein has been integrated into the new section “(4) Purely partisan materials,” above.*

Page 4-219 – *Insert the following after the third paragraph as a new section 11.c.(10):*

(10) Federal employees’ communications with Congress

Since 1998, annual appropriations acts each year have contained a governmentwide prohibition on the use of appropriated funds to pay the salary of any federal official who prohibits or prevents another federal employee from communicating with Congress. See

Pub. L. No. 105-61, § 640, 111 Stat. 1272, 1318 (Oct. 10, 1997). Specifically, this provision states:

“No part of any appropriation contained in this or any other Act shall be available for the payment of the salary of any officer or employee of the Federal Government, who . . . prohibits or prevents, or attempts or threatens to prohibit or prevent, any other officer or employee of the Federal Government from having any direct oral or written communication or contact with any Member, committee, or subcommittee of the Congress in connection with any matter pertaining to the employment of such other officer or employee or pertaining to the department or agency of such other officer or employee in any way, irrespective of whether such communication or contact is at the initiative of such other officer or employee or in response to the request or inquiry of such Member, committee, or subcommittee.”

Pub. L. No. 108-199, div. F, title VI, § 618, 188 Stat. 3, 354 (Jan. 23, 2004); see also Pub. L. No. 108-7, div. J, title VI, § 620, 117 Stat. 11, 468 (Feb. 20, 2003). This provision has its antecedents in several older pieces of legislation, including section 6 of the Lloyd-La Follette Act of 1912, Pub. L. No. 336, ch. 389, 66 Stat. 539, 540 (Aug. 24, 1912), which stated: “The right of persons employed in the civil service of the United States, either individually or collectively, to petition Congress, or any Member thereof, or to furnish information to either House of Congress, or to any committee or member thereof, shall not be denied or interfered with.”

Congress enacted section 6 in response to concern over executive orders by Presidents Theodore Roosevelt and Howard Taft that prohibited federal employees from contacting Congress except through the head of their agency. The legislative history of this provision indicates that Congress intended to advance two goals: to preserve the First Amendment rights of federal employees regarding their working conditions and to ensure that Congress had access to programmatic information from frontline federal employees. See H.R. Rep. No. 62-388, at 7 (1912); 48 Cong. Rec. 5634, 10673 (1912).

In B-302911, Sept. 7, 2004, GAO concluded that the Department of Health and Human Services violated this provision by paying the salary of the Director of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) who prohibited the CMS Chief Actuary from providing certain cost estimates of Medicare legislation to Congress. The Director specifically instructed the Chief Actuary not to respond to any requests for information and advised that there would be adverse consequences if he released any information to Congress. GAO recognized that certain applications of the provision could raise constitutional separation of powers concerns; however, there was no controlling judicial opinion declaring the provision unconstitutional. GAO found that the provision, as applied to the facts in this case, precluded the payment of the CMS Director’s salary because he specifically prevented another employee from communicating with Congress, particularly in light of the narrow, technical nature of the information requested by Congress and Congress’s need for the information in carrying out its constitutional legislative duties.

Page 4-221 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following, including the reference to new footnote number 138a:*

GAO has addressed the application of the Byrd Amendment to federal contractors in the context of bid protests. *See, e.g., 71 Comp. Gen. 281 (1992)* (communication between bidder’s “regularly employed” employee and government engineer was not an attempt to influence procuring agency in connection with a federal contract and therefore did not violate the Byrd Amendment); *71 Comp. Gen. 81 (1991)* (Byrd Amendment does not require disclosure of reasonable compensation to regularly employed employees); *69 Comp. Gen. 604 (1990)* (contractor lobbying activity was not directed at award of current contract and therefore was not required to be disclosed under the Byrd Amendment); *B-246304.8, B-246304.9, May 4, 1993* (bidder’s lobbying to have legislation changed, regardless of how funded, did not violate the Byrd Amendment). **GAO has had one occasion to consider the Byrd Amendment’s application to federal grant recipients in a case involving the Denali Commission. B-317821, June 30, 2009. Some Denali Commissioners are also officials of organizations who receive federal grants from the agency or whose members receive federal grants. GAO determined that the Byrd Amendment prohibits Commissioners and their personal staff, when acting in their role as grantees, from using grant funds to lobby Members of**

Congress and their staff in connection with the making of a grant.^{138a} *Id.*

Page 4-221 – *Insert the following as new footnote number 138a:*

^{138a} **The decision in B-317821 notes, however, that the Byrd Amendment does not apply when Commissioners are acting in their role as commissioners. In that instance, anti-lobbying restrictions apply (see the anti-lobbying discussion in section C.11.c of this chapter).**

Page 4-221 – *Replace footnote number 139 with the following:*

¹³⁹ **Pub. L. No. 104-65, 109 Stat. 691 (Dec. 19, 1995). For a discussion of the constitutionality of the Byrd Amendment in the grant context after passage of Public Law 104-65, see *United States v. National Training & Information Center*, 532 F. Supp. 2d 946 (N.D. Ill. 2007).**

Page 4-227 – *Replace the third full paragraph with the following:*

A 1983 decision illustrates another form of information dissemination that is permissible without the need for specific statutory support. Military chaplains are required to hold religious services for the commands to which they are assigned. 10 U.S.C. § 3547. Publicizing such information as the schedule of services and the names and telephone numbers of installation chaplains is an appropriate extension of this duty. Thus, GAO advised the Army that it could procure and distribute calendars on which this information was printed. 62 *Comp. Gen.* 566 (1983). Applying a similar rationale, the decision also held that information on the Community Services program, which provides various social services for military personnel and their families, could be included. *See also* B-301367, **Oct. 23, 2003 (affixing decals of the major units assigned to an Air Force base onto a nearby utility company water tower to inform the public of military activity in the area is a permissible use of appropriated funds)**; B-290900, **Mar. 18, 2003** (approving the Bureau of Land Management’s use of appropriated funds to pay its share of the costs of disseminating information under a cooperative agreement); B-280440, **Feb. 26, 1999** (allowing the Border Patrol’s use of appropriated funds to purchase uniform medals that, in part, served to advance “knowledge and appreciation for the agency’s history and mission”).

Page 4-232 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

A statute originally enacted in 1913, now found at 5 U.S.C. § 3107, provides: “Appropriated funds may not be used to pay a publicity expert unless specifically appropriated for that purpose.” **This provision applies to all appropriated funds.** GAO has consistently noted certain difficulties in enforcing the statute. In GAO’s first substantive discussion of 5 U.S.C. § 3107, the Comptroller General stated “[i]n its present form, the statute is ineffective.” [A-61553, May 10, 1935](#). The early cases¹⁵¹ identified three problem areas, summarized in [B-181254\(2\), Feb. 28, 1975](#).

Page 4-233 – *Insert the following after the second paragraph:*

The legislative history of section 3107 provides some illumination. While it is not clear what was meant by “publicity expert,” there are indications that the provision would prohibit the use of press agents “to extol or to advertise” the agency or individuals within the agency. See, e.g., 50 Cong. Rec. 4410 (1913) (comments of Representative Fitzgerald, chairman of the committee that reported the bill)). There are also indications that the provision should not interfere with legitimate information dissemination regarding agency work or services. When some members expressed concern that the provision may affect the hiring of experts to “mak[e] our farm bulletins more readable to the public and more practical in their make-up,” supporters indicated that such activities would not be restricted by passage of the provision. *Id.* at 4410 (colloquy between Representatives Lever and Fitzgerald).

Page 4-234 – *Insert the following after the first partial paragraph:*

GAO revisited the statute in [B-302992, Sept. 10, 2004](#). The Forest Service had hired a public relations firm to help produce and distribute materials regarding its controversial land and resource management plan in the Sierra Nevada Forest, a plan consisting of hundreds of pages of scientific data and opinions. The Forest Service had hired the public relations firm to help make the plan’s scientific content more understandable to the public and media. GAO concluded that the Forest Service had not violated section 3107. GAO said that section 3107 was not intended to impede legitimate informational functions of agencies and does not prohibit agencies from paying press agents and public affairs officers to facilitate and manage dissemination of agency information. GAO stated: “Instead, what Congress intended to prohibit with section 3107 is paying an individual ‘to extol or to

advertise’ the agency, an activity quite different from disseminating information to the citizenry about the agency, its policies, practices, and products.” [B-302992, Sept. 10, 2004](#).

In 2005, GAO considered whether the Social Security Administration’s (SSA) use of the Gallup Organization to poll the public on Social Security program issues violated 5 U.S.C. § 3107. Citing to the discussion of the legislative history of section 3107 in [B-302992, Sept. 10, 2004](#), GAO determined that SSA did not hire Gallup to—nor did Gallup in fact—extol or advertise SSA or individuals within SSA. Rather, SSA hired Gallup to engage in the legitimate agency activity of collecting information that the agency needed in order to carry out its Social Security program. SSA’s authority to survey the general public on its knowledge of the Social Security program and programs financing is inherent in the agency’s authority to administer that program, 42 U.S.C. § 901(b). Since Gallup was assisting SSA in this endeavor, Gallup was not a “publicity expert” within the meaning of section 3107. [B-305349, Dec. 20, 2005](#).

12. Membership Fees

Page 4-234 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following and insert new footnote number 152a as follows:*

Appropriated funds may not be used to pay membership fees of an employee of the United States in a society or association. 5 U.S.C. § 5946. The prohibition does not apply if an appropriation is expressly available for that purpose, or if the fee is authorized under the Government Employees Training Act. Under the Training Act, membership fees may be paid if the fee is a necessary cost directly related to the training or a condition precedent to undergoing the training. 5 U.S.C. § 4109(b).^{152a}

Page 4-234 – *Insert the following for new footnote number 152a:*

^{152a} **The District of Columbia has specifically exempted its employees from the provisions of 5 U.S.C. § 5946 as well as the Government Employees Training Act, 5 U.S.C. ch. 41. See D.C. Official Code, 2001 ed. § 1-632.02.**

Page 4-236 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

As noted, an agency may purchase membership in its own name in a society or association since 5 U.S.C. § 5946 prohibits only memberships for individual employees. The distinction, however, is not a distinction in name only. An expenditure for an agency membership must be justified on a “necessary expense” theory. To do this, the membership must provide benefits to the agency itself. For example, in [31 Comp. Gen. 398 \(1952\)](#), the Economic Stabilization Agency was permitted to become a member of a credit association because members could purchase credit reports at reduced cost and the procurement of credit reports was determined to be necessary to the enforcement of the Defense Production Act. In [33 Comp. Gen. 126 \(1953\)](#), the Office of Technical Services, Commerce Department, was permitted to purchase membership in the American Management Association. The appropriation involved was an appropriation under the Mutual Security Act to conduct programs including technical assistance to Europe, and the membership benefit to the agency was the procurement of Association publications for foreign trainees and foreign productivity centers. *See also* [B-305095, Dec. 8, 2005](#) (**the United States Chemical Safety and Hazard Investigation Board appropriation is available to pay the membership fee for the Board to become a corporate associate member of the Risk Management and Decision Processes Center of the Wharton School, University of Pennsylvania, since the Board has determined that such membership will assist the Board in carrying out its duties under 42 U.S.C. § 7412(r)(6)**); 70 Comp. Gen. 190 (1991) (prohibition in 5 U.S.C. § 5946 does not prohibit an agency from using appropriated funds to purchase access for its employees to a private fitness center’s exercise facilities as part of the agency’s health service program as authorized by 5 U.S.C. § 7901); [B-241706, June 19, 1991](#) (Public Health Service may reimburse physicians for annual medical staff dues since hospital privileges are essential to the performance of the agency’s business); [B-236763, Jan. 10, 1990](#) (GAO may pay fees for agency membership in certain professional organizations and designate appropriate GAO employees to attend functions for recruitment purposes).

Page 4-239 – *Replace the second paragraph with the following:*

Compare that case with the decision in [B-286026, June 12, 2001](#), in which the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (PBGC) asked whether it could use appropriated funds to pay, as training costs, fees for actuary accreditation. PBGC employs a number of actuaries to calculate pension benefits. Although actuaries do not need a professional license for employment, as part of a collective bargaining agreement PBGC proposed to use training funds to send actuaries to the examination review courses,

provide on-the-job study time, and pay for the accreditation examinations. PBGC determined that this course of study and testing would enhance the ability of the PBGC actuaries to carry out their assignments. PBGC has the discretion under the Government Employees Training Act to determine that the review courses constitute appropriate training for its actuaries. Accordingly, GAO agreed that PBGC has authority, under 5 U.S.C. § 4109(a), to use appropriated funds for review courses and on-the-job study time. However, there was no authority to pay the cost of the accreditation examination itself, since a licensing accreditation examination does not fall within the Government Employees Training Act's definition of training. In the absence of statutory authority, an agency may not pay the costs of its employees taking licensing examinations since professional accreditation is personal to the employee and should be paid with personal funds. Here, the actuarial accreditation belongs to the employee personally and would remain so irrespective of whether the employee remains with the federal government.

The PBGC decision, B-286026, June 12, 2001, predated enactment of 5 U.S.C. § 5757, which gave agencies the discretionary authority to reimburse employees for expenses incurred in obtaining professional credentials, including the costs of examinations. **In B-302548, Aug. 20, 2004, GAO determined that under 5 U.S.C. § 5757, an agency may pay only the expenses required to obtain the license or official certification needed to practice a particular profession. In that case, an employee who was a certified public accountant (CPA) asked her agency to pay for her membership in the California Society of Certified Public Accountants, which is voluntary and not a prerequisite for obtaining a CPA license in California. GAO held that payment for voluntary memberships in organizations of already credentialed professionals is prohibited under 5 U.S.C. § 5946, and section 5757 does not provide any authority to pay such fees where the membership in the organization is not a prerequisite to obtaining the professional credential. Section 5757 is discussed in more detail in this chapter in the next section on attorneys' expenses related to admission to the bar, and in section C.13.e on professional qualification expenses.**

Page 4-242 – *Replace the first paragraph with the following:*

In 2001, section 1112 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2002, Pub. L. No. 107-107, 115 Stat. 1238 (Dec. 28, 2001) amended title 5, United States Code, by adding a new section 5757. Under 5 U.S.C. § 5757(a), agencies may, at their discretion, use appropriated funds to pay expenses incurred by employees to obtain professional credentials, state-imposed and professional licenses, professional accreditations, and professional certifications, including the costs of examinations to obtain such credentials. This authority is not available to pay such fees for employees in or seeking to be hired into positions excepted from the competitive service because of the confidential, policy-determining, policymaking, or policy-advocating character of the position. 5 U.S.C. § 5757(b). Nothing in the statute or its legislative history defines or limits the terms “professional credentials,” “professional accreditation,” or “professional certification.” Agencies have the discretion to determine whether resources permit payment of credentials, and what types of professional expenses will be paid under the statute. Thus, if an agency determines that the fees its attorneys must pay for admission to practice before federal courts are in the nature of professional credentials or certifications, the agency may exercise its discretion under 5 U.S.C. § 5757 and pay those fees out of appropriated funds. [B-289219, Oct. 29, 2002](#). **Also, GAO has stated that under 5 U.S.C. § 5757 an agency may pay the expenses of employees’ memberships in state bar associations when membership is required to maintain their licenses to practice law. See [B-302548, Aug. 20, 2004](#) (note that this decision concerned membership in a certified public accountants’ (CPA) professional organization that was not required as a condition of the CPA license).**

13. Personal Expenses and
Furnishings

Page 4-253 – *Replace the third paragraph with the following:*

Another related line of decisions addresses the purchase of bottled drinking water for use in federal work facilities where the safety of municipal or locally provided water is at issue. Generally, appropriated funds are not available to pay for bottled water for the personal use of employees. GAO has made an exception where a building’s water supply is unhealthy or unpotable. See, for example, [B-247871, Apr. 10, 1992](#), where a problem with the water supply system in a building caused lead content to exceed the maximum contaminant level and justified the purchase of bottled water for employees until the problems with the system could be

resolved. **Compare B-303920, Mar. 21, 2006** (relief denied to certifying officer who improperly approved payments for bottled water for employees where there was no evidence that drinking water in the building was unhealthy). For remote work sites that have no access to potable water, GAO has also determined that it is within the agency's discretion to decide how best to provide its employees with access to potable water, whether by providing coolers or jugs for transporting water or by providing bottled water. **B-310502, Feb. 4, 2008**. See also **B-318588, Sept. 29, 2009**.

Page 4-256 – *Insert the following after the second paragraph:*

In another case, the cost of local lodging was not considered a reasonable accommodation under the Rehabilitation Act. **B-318229, Dec. 22, 2009**. An employee who suffered from chronic lower back pain, a condition that made it very difficult for the employee to sit for long periods of time, had to travel to local work sites within the local travel area of the employee's official duty station. The employee asked for reimbursement for lodging near the work sites to minimize the time driving back and forth from the employee's home, where the employee teleworked, to the work sites. GAO pointed out that there is, however, a statutory limitation on local lodging, and that this travel is more akin to a commute, which is not covered by the Rehabilitation Act. GAO concluded that the agency's appropriations were not available to pay for local lodging as a reasonable accommodation under the Rehabilitation Act, and suggested that the agency consider other available accommodations that would not require the employee to drive and that would not require the agency to circumvent statutory lodging limitations. *Id.*

Page 4-259 – *Insert the following before the last paragraph:*

A different type of situation arose in **B-307316, Sept. 7, 2006**. An Army captain held dual citizenship with the United States and with Turkey. In order to obtain a security clearance required for his assignment to the United States Army Center for Health Promotion and Preventive Medicine (Army Center), he had to renounce his Turkish citizenship. GAO determined that the expenses incurred for the renunciation of Turkish citizenship in order to obtain the security clearance were primarily for the benefit of the government since the required security clearance provided assurance to the government that sensitive information will be safe and the

renunciation facilitated the granting of the clearance. Any personal benefit the captain would receive from the renunciation was incidental to the performance of his duties. Therefore, the Army Center could reimburse the captain for the renunciation expenses.

Page 4-260 – *Replace the first paragraph with the following:*

Neither the statute nor its legislative history defines the terms “professional credentials,” “professional accreditation,” and “professional certification.” The statute and the 1994 decision together appear to cover many, if not most, qualification expenses that GAO previously found to be personal to the employee, including actuarial accreditation ([B-286026, June 12, 2001](#)), licenses to practice medicine ([B-277033, June 27, 1997](#)), a Certified Government Financial Manager designation ([B-260771, Oct. 11, 1995](#)), and professional engineering certificates ([B-248955, July 24, 1992](#)). *See also* [B-302548, Aug. 20, 2004 \(certified public accountant fees\)](#) and section C.12.b of this chapter for a discussion of attorneys’ bar membership fees.

Page 4-264 – *Replace the last partial paragraph with the following:*

In [56 Comp. Gen. 81 \(1976\)](#), the rationale of these cases was extended to Armed Forces change of command ceremonies. The decision held that the cost of printing invitations to a change of command ceremony for a Coast Guard vessel could be paid from the Coast Guard’s appropriations for operating expenses. In view of the traditional role of change of command ceremonies in the military, the Comptroller General concluded that the invitations were not inherently personal. (The case was therefore distinguishable from the decisions previously discussed prohibiting the use of public funds for greeting cards.) **In another case, the expenditure of official reception and representation (OR&R) funds for costs of a change of command reception were determined to be payable from OR&R funds because the reception met the prerequisites for an “official reception for an incoming commander.”** [69 Comp. Gen. 242 \(1990\)](#). (See section C.5 of this chapter for a more general discussion of related subject matter.)

Page 4-272 – *Insert the following, including the reference to new footnote number 166a, after the first partial paragraph:*

As a general rule, then, employees must bear the costs of transportation between their residences and official duty locations,

even when unusual conditions may increase commuting costs. **60 Comp. Gen. 633, 635 (1981)**. Congress has authorized agencies to use appropriations for “the maintenance, operation, or repair of any passenger carrier,” but “only to the extent that such carrier is used to provide transportation for official purposes.” 31 U.S.C. § 1344(a)(1). It has specified that “transporting any individual . . . between such individual’s residence and such individual’s place of employment is not transportation for an official purpose.” *Id.*

For example, in **B-305864, Jan. 5, 2006**, GAO held that the United States Capitol Police (USCP) could not use appropriated funds for a shuttle bus service from its parking lot to a new USCP facility or any other USCP building, where the only purpose of the shuttle service is to facilitate the commutes of USCP employees. The employee’s arrival at the parking lot is viewed as an intermediate stop—like a subway or bus stop—within the totality of the commute from home to office. Therefore, the trip from the parking lot to the new USCP facility is part of the employee’s commute and a personal expense. GAO noted that there would be no objection to the use of appropriated funds for a shuttle bus from USCP headquarters to the new facility and other USCP buildings, so long as USCP established a legitimate operational need to shuttle persons among those buildings and its purpose is not to aid employees’ commutes. If USCP established a legitimate operational need for shuttle service among USCP buildings, there would also be no objection to any incidental use of the service by USCP employees to complete their home-to-work commutes, provided, of course, that there is no additional expenditure of time or money by the government in order to accommodate these riders. **B-305864**. See also **B-320116, Sept. 15, 2010** (appropriations are not available to pay for vehicle battery recharging stations for the privately owned hybrid or electric vehicles of employees or Members of Congress without legislative authority; recharging stations would facilitate commuting between home and work, which is a personal expense); **B-318229, Dec. 22, 2009** (agency appropriations were not available to pay for local lodging as a reasonable accommodation under the Rehabilitation Act since the local travel was more akin to a commute, which is not covered by the act).

Although generally agencies may not pay commuting costs, agencies may exercise administrative discretion and provide transportation on a temporary basis when there is a clear and present danger to

government employees or an emergency threatens the performance of vital government functions. 62 Comp. Gen. 438, 445 (1983). Under 31 U.S.C. § 1344(b)(9), an agency may provide for home-to-work transportation for an employee if the agency head determines that “highly unusual circumstances present a clear and present danger, that an emergency exists, or that other compelling operational considerations make such transportation essential to the conduct of official business.” Section 1344(b)(9) also stipulates, however, that exceptions granted under it must be “in accordance with” 31 U.S.C. § 1344(d), which limits emergency exceptions to periods of up to 15 calendar days, subject to periodic renewal for up to a total of 180 additional calendar days, under specified detailed procedures.^{166a}

GAO had occasion to consider the provisions in 31 U.S.C. § 1344 in **B-307918, Dec. 20, 2006**. The National Logistic Support Center (NLSC) was created by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration to maintain a stockpile warehouse and ship replacement parts and equipment crucial to ensuring the proper functioning of equipment in the weather forecasting stations across the country. Since NLSC receives between 200 and 400 requests each year for emergency service outside of normal office hours, NLSC schedules employees to attend to these emergency, after-hours service requests on an “on-call” basis. When NLSC receives a request for after-hours emergency service, it notifies the on-call employees who return from their homes to their NLSC offices to respond to the requests, prepare the required parts for shipment to the affected weather station, deliver them to the shipping vendor, and return home. GAO determined that the prohibition in 31 U.S.C. § 1344(a)(1) precluded NLSC from using appropriated funds to reimburse its employees for the mileage between their residences and their NLSC offices since the statute precludes the payment of commuting expenses regardless of whether it is incident to a regular work schedule or the on-call work schedule described here. The emergency exception recognized in 31 U.S.C. §§ 1344(b)(9) and (d) did not apply because it is limited to brief, specific periods and NLSC’s proposal contemplated reimbursing the on-call employees for commuting costs on a continual basis—without limit or end date.

Page 4-272 – *Insert the following text for new footnote number 166a:*

^{166a} **The detailed procedures require agencies to make written determinations that name the specific employees, explain the reasons for their exemption, and specify the duration of their exemptions; they preclude agency heads from delegating this authority to another; and they require congressional notification of the above information for each exemption granted. 31 U.S.C. § 1344(d). Other subsections require the General Services Administration to promulgate governmentwide regulations and require agencies to maintain logs detailing all home-to-work transportation provided by the agency. 31 U.S.C. §§ 1344(e), 1344(f).**

Page 4-273 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

The purposes of this authority are to improve air quality and reduce traffic congestion. 5 U.S.C. § 7905 note. Programs established under section 7905 may include such options as: transit passes or cash reimbursements for transit passes; furnishing space, facilities, or services to bicyclists; and nonmonetary incentives. 5 U.S.C. § 7905(b)(2). **See also B-318325, Aug. 12, 2009 (agency may use its authority under 5 U.S.C. § 7905 to provide a cash reimbursement to those employees who commute to and from work by bicycle).** On April 21, 2000, the President issued Executive Order No. 13150, set out at 5 U.S.C. § 7905 note, requiring federal agencies to implement a transportation fringe benefit program under the authority of section 7905 no later than October 1, 2000. **For a discussion of one such program, see B-316381, July 18, 2008. Compare B-320116, Sept. 15, 2010 (the authority in 5 U.S.C. § 7905 does not permit an agency to install and operate recharging stations for employees' privately owned hybrid vehicles).**

Page 4-274 – *Insert the following after the first partial paragraph:*

In 2007, GAO considered whether an agency may use its appropriated funds to reimburse employees for home high-speed internet access under its telecommuting program. Public Law 104-52 requires that the agency ensure that adequate safeguards against private misuse exist and that the service is necessary for direct support of the agency's mission. Pub. L. No. 104-52, § 620. As part of its program, the Patent and Trademark Office (PTO) would require telecommuting employees to maintain high speed internet

access that meets certain minimum technical requirements at their residence or other designated alternative work site, and it proposed to reimburse participating employees for the costs incurred in their use of the internet access related to PTO work. Employees would be eligible for 50 or 100 percent reimbursement (up to a maximum of \$100 per month) depending on the amount of monthly business use of the internet service. To obtain reimbursement, employees each month would be required to submit copies of invoices from the internet service provider and to attest to the appropriate percentage of internet service used for work-related purposes. GAO determined that PTO could use its appropriated funds to reimburse telecommuting employees for the costs of the high-speed internet access service since such service, “an essential tool in today’s workplace,” is related or “necessary equipment” authorized by Public Law 104-52. [B-308044, Jan. 10, 2007](#). In doing so, GAO recommended that PTO periodically review the reimbursements to ensure that it has adequate safeguards against private misuse and it is reimbursing employees for home internet service used for official purposes. *Id.*

Page 4-275 – Insert the following after the second full paragraph:

The Department of Homeland Security, Customs and Border Protection (Customs), asked whether it could use its Salaries and Expenses appropriations to pay for relocation expenses its employees who currently reside in Canada or Mexico would incur in order to comply with a new agency directive that their primary residence be in the United States. The employees work at border stations within the United States. In response to heightened security concerns, Customs issued a directive requiring employees assigned to duty stations in the United States to maintain their primary residence in the United States. The Federal Travel Regulation, 41 C.F.R. chapters 300–304, does not address the question of benefits for employees’ relocations that do not involve a change in duty station. Recognizing Customs’ determination that U.S. residency enables its border workforce to better carry out its mission, GAO determined that Customs’ Salaries and Expenses appropriations were available to pay the relocation expenses if the agency chose to do so. [B-306748, July 6, 2006](#).

15. State and Local Taxes

Page 4-286 – *Insert the following after the third paragraph:*

The complexity can be seen in a 2006 decision in which GAO considered whether a county “surface water management (SWM)” fee was a permissible fee for a service provided or an impermissible tax against the federal government. **B-306666, June 5, 2006**. See also **B-306666.2, Mar. 20, 2009**. A county assessed SWM fees to implement management programs for controlling runoff pollution under the federal Clean Water Act. 33 U.S.C. § 1329. The Clean Water Act also requires federal agencies to comply with state and local water pollution requirements, “including the payment of reasonable service charges.” 33 U.S.C. § 1323(a). We concluded that the SWM fee was not a service charge but actually a tax because the county’s storm water management was more like a core government service providing undifferentiated benefits to the entire public than a narrowly circumscribed benefit incident to a voluntary act or a service or convenience provided. **B-306666, June 5, 2006**. Although the Clean Water Act waived sovereign immunity from certain state and local environmental regulations and fees, it did not waive immunity from taxation. Such a waiver must clearly and expressly confer the privilege of taxing the federal government. *Id.* at 11; see also **B-320998, May 4, 2011** (California e-waste recycling fee is not covered by the waiver of sovereign immunity contained in section 6001(a) of the Resource Recovery and Conservation Act of 1976, 42 U.S.C. § 6961(a)). In January 2011, amendments to section 313 of the Clean Water Act were enacted to waive sovereign immunity for the payment of certain “reasonable” stormwater fees, “regardless of whether [the fee] . . . is denominated a tax.” Pub. L. No. 111-378, 124 Stat. 2148 (Jan. 4, 2011).

Page 4-289 – *Replace the second paragraph with the following:*

The rule that the government is constitutionally immune from a “vendee tax” but may pay a valid “vendor tax”—even if the government ultimately bears its economic burden—has been recognized and applied in numerous Comptroller General decisions. *E.g.*, **B-320998, May 4, 2011**; **B-302230, Dec. 30, 2003**; **B-288161, Apr. 8, 2002**; 46 Comp. Gen. 363 (1966); 24 Comp. Gen. 150 (1944); 23 Comp. Gen. 957 (1944); 21 Comp. Gen. 1119 (1942); 21 Comp. Gen. 733 (1942). The same rule applies to state tax levies on rental fees. See 49 Comp. Gen. 204 (1969); B-168593, Jan. 13, 1971; B-170899, Nov. 16, 1970.

Page 4-295 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

As with any other occupant of a building, the federal government is a consumer of services from public utilities. A utility bill may include various elements in addition to the basic charge for services used. Some of these elements may be taxes the federal government may properly pay; others may be taxes, **whether presented as a “tax” or an additional “charge,”** from which the government is immune; still others may not be taxes at all.

An example of a utility “charge” determined to be a tax for which sovereign immunity has not been waived is the stormwater fee itemized on the District of Columbia Water and Sewer Authority’s (D.C. Water) bill for water and sewer services. The fee, while collected by D.C. Water, is assessed by the District of Columbia government to be credited to a fund administered by the District Department of the Environment to defray the District’s costs of activities required by an Environmental Protection Agency permit, such as planting trees and cleaning streets. The fee is not collected to defray D.C. Water’s costs of delivering water and sewer services and, therefore, is a tax. Under the Supremacy Clause of the U.S. Constitution, the United States and its instrumentalities are immune from direct taxation by state and local governments. U.S. Const. art. VI, cl. 2. Appropriated funds, therefore, are not available to pay for tax assessments without a specific act of Congress waiving sovereign immunity. In this case, while section 313(a) of the Clean Water Act, 33 U.S.C. § 1323(a), waives sovereign immunity from many state and local environmental requirements, it does not waive the federal government’s sovereign immunity from taxation by state and local governments. [B-320795, Sept. 29, 2010](#). *Compare* [B-319556, Sept. 29, 2010](#) (D.C. Water’s Impervious Surface Area charge is a component of the utility rate customers pay for water and sewer services and may be paid using appropriated funds; funds collected are used to recover costs of construction projects directed at reducing and controlling stormwater damage).

Page 4-298 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

Naturally, the determination of whether a particular assessment can be paid does not depend on the taxing authority’s characterization of the assessment. Thus, payment has been denied where the assessment was

termed a “**service charge**” (**B-306666, June 5, 2006**), a “benefit assessment” (**B-168287, Nov. 9, 1970**), a “systems development charge” (**B-183094, May 27, 1975**), or an “invoice for services” (**49 Comp. Gen. 72 (1969)**).

Availability of Appropriations: Time

Page 5-1 – *Replace part of the index for section B.1 as follows:*

B. The *Bona Fide* Needs Rule

- 1. Background.....
 - a. Introduction
 - b. The Concept.....
 - c. **“Parking” or “Banking” Funds.....**

**A. General Principles—
Duration of
Appropriations**

2. Types of Appropriations **Page 5-7** – *Insert the following after the second full paragraph:*

A multiple year appropriation is available by its very terms for the *bona fide* needs of the agency arising during that multiple year period. Consequently, an agency using a multiple year appropriation would not violate the *bona fide* needs rule, discussed in more detail in section B of this chapter, if it enters into a severable services contract for more than one year as long as the period of contract performance does not exceed the period of availability of the multiple year appropriation. [B-317636, Apr. 21, 2009](#).

Page 5-8 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

Unless canceled in accordance with 31 U.S.C. § 1555 or rescinded by another law, there are no time limits as to when no-year funds may be obligated and expended and the funds remain available for their original purposes until expended. [43 Comp. Gen. 657 \(1964\)](#); [40 Comp. Gen. 694 \(1961\)](#). This includes earmarks applicable to the use of no-year funds since they are coextensive with, and inseparable from, the period of availability of the no-year appropriation to which they relate. [B-274576, Jan. 13, 1997](#). **Also, the *bona fide* needs rule, which provides that an appropriation limited to obligation for a definite period may be obligated only to meet a legitimate need arising during the availability of the appropriation, does not apply to no-year funds,**

which are not so limited. **B-317636, Apr. 21, 2009.** See section B of this chapter for a further discussion of the *bona fide* needs rule.

B. The *Bona Fide* Needs Rule

1. Background

Page 5-13 – Replace the first full paragraph with the following:

While the rule itself is universally applicable, determination of what constitutes a *bona fide* need of a particular fiscal year depends largely on the facts and circumstances of the particular case. **B-308010, Apr. 20, 2007; 70 Comp. Gen. 469, 470 (1991); 44 Comp. Gen. 399, 401 (1965); 37 Comp. Gen. at 159.**

Page 5-15 – Insert the following new section c., including the references to new footnote numbers 8a, 8b, 8c, and 8d, after the first full paragraph:

c. “Parking” or “Banking” Funds

“Parking” or “banking” funds are terms used to describe a transfer of funds to a revolving fund through an interagency agreement in an attempt to keep funds available for new work after the period of availability for those funds expires.^{8a} Parking usually occurs when an agency transfers fixed-year funds to a revolving or franchise fund in the mistaken belief that, by doing so, the funds lose their fixed-year character and remain available indefinitely. However, an agency may not extend the availability of its appropriations by transferring them to another agency. **B-288142, Sept. 6, 2001. Use of these expired parked funds violates the *bona fide* needs rule. An interagency agreement must be based upon a legitimate, specific, and adequately documented requirement representing a *bona fide* need of the year in which the order is made.**

GAO has reported on the parking of funds through interagency agreements, and, over a period of several years, Department of Defense (DOD) officials, including the Comptroller, warned against the misuse of interagency agreements to park or bank funds.^{8b} In addition, the Inspectors General for DOD and the Department of the Interior (Interior) have faulted their agencies for misusing interagency transactions in this fashion.^{8c} In October 2006, the

Treasury issued a bulletin instructing ordering agencies to monitor the activity and age of an interagency order and where there has been no activity for more than 180 days, the ordering agency “shall determine the reasons for the lack of activity on the order.” I TFM Bulletin No. 2007-03, Attachment I, ¶ III.B.2 (Oct. 1, 2006).

In a 2007 decision, GAO found that DOD improperly parked funds when it transferred fiscal year appropriations to an Interior franchise fund, GovWorks.^{8a} [B-308944, July 17, 2007](#). GovWorks was established to provide common administrative services to Interior and other agencies by procuring goods and services from vendors on behalf of federal agencies on a competitive basis. DOD used Military Interdepartmental Purchase Requests (MIPRs) to transfer funds to GovWorks but did not identify the specific items or services that DOD wanted GovWorks to acquire on its behalf until after the funds had expired. GAO concluded that DOD had improperly parked funds with GovWorks by transferring funds from one fiscal year for use by GovWorks for goods and services after the period of availability for those funds had expired. GAO pointed out that, by doing so, “officials of both agencies acted in disregard of . . . the *bona fide* needs rule.” *Id.* at 13. *See also* [B-318425, Dec. 8, 2009](#) (the Chemical Safety and Hazard Investigation Board’s appropriation is not available to fund a proposed interagency agreement for identity cards and related maintenance services because the agreement did not specify a period of performance for the agreement, thus creating an open-ended obligation); [B-317249, July 1, 2009](#) (because an order submitted through the General Services Administration’s AutoChoice Summer Program is not finalized until October, the Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) does not incur an obligation until October; NRCS may not obligate the appropriation current when it submits the order).

Page 5-15 – *Insert the following as new footnote number 8a:*

^{8a} DOD, Undersecretary of Defense, Comptroller, Memorandum for the Assistant Secretary of the Army (Financial Management and Comptroller), *et al.*, *Proper Use of Interagency Agreements for Non-Department of Defense Contracts Under Authorities Other than the Economy Act*, Mar. 24, 2005 (2005 DOD Memorandum).

Page 5-15 – *Insert the following as new footnote number 8b:*

^{8b} See GAO, *Interagency Contracting: Improved Guidance, Planning, and Oversight Would Enable the Department of Homeland Security to Address Risks*, GAO-06-996 (Washington, D.C.: Sept. 27, 2006); *Improper Use of Industrial Funds By Defense Extended the Life of Appropriations Which Otherwise Would Have Expired*, GAO/AFMD-84-34 (Washington, D.C.: June 5, 1984); 2005 DOD Memorandum; DOD, Undersecretary of Defense, Memorandum for the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, *et al.*, *Fiscal Principles and Interagency Agreements*, Sept. 25, 2003.

Page 5-15 – *Insert the following as new footnote number 8c:*

^{8c} DOD, Office of Inspector General, *FY 2005 DOD Purchases Made Through the Department of the Interior*, No. D-2007-044 (Jan. 16, 2007); Interior, Office of the Inspector General, *FY 2005 Department of the Interior Expenses Made on Behalf of the Department of Defense*, No. X-IN-MOA-0018-2005 (Jan. 9, 2007).

Page 5-15 – *Insert the following as new footnote number 8d:*

^{8d} GovWorks is officially known as the Acquisition Services Directorate. See www.aqd.nbc.gov (last visited Dec. 30, 2010).

2. Future Years' Needs

Page 5-17 – *Insert the following after the first partial paragraph:*

An interesting situation involving a contract with renewable options arose in [B-308026](#), [Sept. 14, 2006](#). The National Labor Relations Board (NLRB) entered into a contract with Electronic Data Systems for the acquisition of ongoing operational and technical support for its automated Case Activity Tracking System. The contract's initial performance period was October 1, 2001, through September 30, 2002, with options through September 30, 2015. On September 30, 2005, NLRB exercised option four, specifying a performance period of October 1, 2005, through September 30, 2006, and charged the obligation to its fiscal year 2005 appropriation. In a June 2006 report, the NLRB Inspector General concluded that NLRB had improperly obligated its fiscal year 2005 appropriation because obligating the fiscal year 2005 appropriation for the performance of severable services that would

occur entirely in fiscal year 2006 was a violation of the *bona fide* needs rule. The Inspector General said that NLRB should charge the obligation against its fiscal year 2006 appropriation. NLRB proposed to remedy its improper obligation by modifying the contract to have the performance period of the contract run from September 30, 2005, through September 29, 2006, instead of October 1, 2005, through September 30, 2006. NLRB explained that it had intended a performance period commencing September 30, 2005, but due to an inadvertent ministerial error this was not reflected in the contract. GAO agreed with the Inspector General. GAO said that, given the terms of the contract, NLRB had incurred an obligation against its fiscal year 2006 appropriation and that NLRB should adjust its accounts accordingly. NLRB could not remedy its improper obligation by adjusting its contract's performance period instead of its accounts.

“It is one thing for an agency to take full advantage of available appropriations, maximizing the effectiveness of federal funds entrusted to its use; it is quite another thing, however, for an agency to alter executed contracts in order to reach expired funds—funds that Congress appropriated for agency programs and activities of the previous fiscal year. That is what NLRB proposes to do. Were NLRB to adjust the fourth option's performance period, its sole reason for doing so would be to reach fiscal year 2005 appropriations because, in September 2005, that is what NLRB had intended to do. However, NLRB's fiscal year 2005 appropriation has expired.

. . . Instead of adjusting its obligations to reflect what actually occurred, NLRB would revise what actually occurred so that it can finance option four with fiscal year 2005 funds. . . . The account adjustment authority of [31 U.S.C. § 1553(a)] is not a palliative for errors of this sort.”

B-308026, Sept. 14, 2006, at 5–6 (footnote omitted).

Page 5-17 – *Insert the following after the first full paragraph:*

In 2007, GAO considered how this related to seven end-of-the-fiscal year subscription renewals. The National Labor Relations Board (NLRB) purchased seven Web site database subscriptions to support the work of its attorneys and other professionals. B-309530, Sept. 17, 2007. In September 2006, NLRB placed orders to renew each of these subscriptions with the respective vendors, stating that it needed to have the orders placed for the renewal before the existing subscriptions expired in order to ensure uninterrupted delivery. Each order placed was for a period of one year beginning on the day following the expiration of the existing subscription and, for each, the agency obligated its fiscal year 2006 annual appropriation. For five subscriptions, the performance period was from October 1, 2006, to September 30, 2007; for two subscriptions, the performance period was from November 1, 2006, to October 31, 2007. *Id.* GAO determined that NLRB did not violate the *bona fide* needs rule for the five Web site database subscription renewals that it needed to have in place on October 1, 2006, the first day of fiscal year 2007. Even though delivery of the renewed subscriptions would occur entirely in fiscal year 2007, NLRB reasonably determined that the renewal orders needed to be placed in fiscal year 2006 to ensure continued receipt of the subscriptions past the expiration of the existing subscriptions on September 30, 2006. *Id.* However, NLRB violated the *bona fide* needs rule when it obligated fiscal year 2006 funds to renew the two Web site database subscriptions that were not due to expire until October 31, 2006. These subscription renewals were a *bona fide* need of fiscal year 2007 for which fiscal year 2007 appropriations should have been used. *Id.*

5. Services Rendered
beyond the Fiscal Year

Page 5-24 – *Replace the second paragraph after the quote with the following:*

The rationale of 23 Comp. Gen. 370 was applied in 59 Comp. Gen. 386 (1980) (requisition for printing accompanied by manuscript sufficient for Government Printing Office to proceed with job). *See, e.g.,* B-317139, June 1, 2009 (contract for the design, development, and deployment of a financial intelligence data retrieval system); 65 Comp. Gen. 741 (1986) (contract for study and final report on psychological problems among Vietnam veterans); B-257977, Nov. 15, 1995 (contract for two-year

intern training program since interns are required to complete entire training program to be eligible for noncompetitive Presidential Management Intern appointment). *See also* **B-305484, June 2, 2006** (**appointment of an arbitrator to hear a case is in the nature of a nonseverable service and the National Mediation Board should record an obligation of the current appropriation based on the estimated cost of paying the arbitrator to submit an award**); **73 Comp. Gen. 77 (1994)** (subsequent modifications to Fish and Wildlife Service research work orders should be charged to the fiscal year current when the work orders were issued since the purpose of the research is to provide a final research report and the services under the contract are nonseverable). The last **two decisions** are noteworthy because they pointed out that **limitation of funds clauses or subject to availability clauses** do not affect the application of the *bona fide* needs rule and the severable test. **B-305484; 73 Comp. Gen. at 80.**

Page 5-27 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

As a general matter, the relevant date to ascertain whether training is a *bona fide* need of a particular fiscal year is the date that the training is delivered. **B-321296, July 13, 2011. Thus, the cost of training ordinarily is properly charged to the appropriation available in the fiscal year in which the training is delivered. However, in some limited circumstances, training may be a *bona fide* need of the fiscal year prior to the fiscal year in which the training is delivered. **70 Comp. Gen. 296 (1991).** For example, the prior year’s appropriation may be used for training occurring in the subsequent fiscal year, where the training provider requires the agency to register during the expiring fiscal year, the training date offered is the only one available, and the time between the registration and the training is not excessive. *Id.* In **70 Comp. Gen. 296**, training that began the first day of fiscal year 1990 was held chargeable to 1989 appropriations where the training had been identified as a need for 1989. *Compare* **B-321296** (where training was delivered in January 2011 and registration not required until October 15, 2010, such training was a *bona fide* need of fiscal year 2011 even though the need for training was identified in fiscal year 2010). Training **also** tends to be nonseverable. Thus, where a training obligation is incurred in one fiscal year, the entire cost is chargeable to that year, regardless of the fact that training may extend into the following year. **B-233243, Aug. 3, 1989; B-213141-O.M., Mar. 29, 1984.****

7. Contract Modifications
and Amendments
Affecting Price

Page 5-36 – *Replace the last paragraph with the following:*

As noted above, there is an important exception or qualification to the antecedent liability rule. In cost reimbursement contracts, discretionary cost increases (*i.e.*, increases which are not enforceable by the contractor), which exceed funding ceilings established by the contract may be charged to funds currently available when the discretionary increase is granted by the contracting officer. [61 Comp. Gen. 609 \(1982\)](#). It would be unreasonable, the decision pointed out, to require the contracting officer to reserve funds in anticipation of increases beyond the contract's ceiling. *Id.* at 612. Changes that do not exceed the stipulated ceiling continue to be chargeable to funds available when the contract was originally made (*id.* at 611), as do amounts for final overhead in excess of the ceiling where the contractor has an enforceable right to those amounts (*id.* at 612). Since prior decisions such as [59 Comp. Gen. 518](#) had not drawn the below-ceiling/above-ceiling distinction, [61 Comp. Gen. 609](#) modified them to that extent. **Other cases applying this approach are [B-317139, June 1, 2009](#) and [65 Comp. Gen. 741 \(1986\)](#).**

8. Multiyear Contracts

Page 5-39 – *Replace the first sentence of the second full paragraph with the following:*

If an agency does not have specific multiyear contracting authority but enters into a multiyear contract solely under authority of a multiple year or no-year appropriation, the full contract amount must be obligated at the time of contract award. *See, e.g.,* [B-322160, Oct. 2, 2011](#); [B-195250, July 11, 1979](#).

Page 5-41 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

If an agency is contracting with fiscal year appropriations and does not have multiyear contracting authority, **one** course of action, apart from a series of separate fiscal year contracts, is a fiscal year contract with renewal options, with each renewal option (1) contingent on the availability of future appropriations and (2) to be exercised only by affirmative action on the part of the government (as opposed to automatic renewal unless the government refuses). *Leiter v. United States*, 271 U.S. 204 (1926); [66 Comp. Gen. 556 \(1987\)](#); [36 Comp. Gen. 683 \(1957\)](#); [33 Comp. Gen. 90 \(1953\)](#); [29 Comp. Gen. 91 \(1949\)](#); [28 Comp. Gen. 553 \(1949\)](#); [B-88974, Nov. 10, 1949](#). The inclusion of a renewal option is key; with a

renewal option, the government incurs a financial obligation only for the fiscal year, and incurs no financial obligation for subsequent years unless and until it exercises its right to renew. The government records the amount of its obligation for the first fiscal year against the appropriation current at the time it awards the contract. The government also records amounts of obligations for future fiscal years against appropriations current at the time it exercises its renewal options. The mere inclusion of a contract provision conditioning the government's obligation on future appropriations without also subjecting the multiyear contract to the government's renewal option each year would be insufficient. *Cray Research, Inc. v. United States*, 44 Fed. Cl. 327, 332 (1999). Thus, in [42 Comp. Gen. 272 \(1962\)](#), the Comptroller General, while advising the Air Force that under the circumstances it could complete that particular contract, also advised that the proper course of action would be either to use an annual contract with renewal options or to obtain specific multiyear authority from Congress. [42 Comp. Gen. at 278](#).

Page 5-43 – *Insert the following after the quoted language in the first partial paragraph:*

Another course of action for an agency with fiscal year money to cover possible needs beyond that fiscal year is an indefinite-delivery/indefinite-quantity (IDIQ) contract. An IDIQ contract is a form of an indefinite-quantity contract, which provides for an indefinite quantity of supplies or services, within stated limits, during a fixed period. 48 C.F.R. § 16.504(a). Under an IDIQ contract, actual quantities and delivery dates remain undefined until the agency places a task or delivery order under the contract. When an agency executes an indefinite-quantity contract such as an IDIQ contract, the agency must record an obligation in the amount of the guaranteed minimum purchase. At the time of award, the government commits itself to purchase only a minimum amount of supplies or services and has a fixed liability for the amount to which it committed itself. See 48 C.F.R. §§ 16.501-2(b)(3) and 16.504(a)(1). The agency has no liability beyond its minimum commitment unless and until it places additional orders. An agency is required to record an obligation at the time it incurs a legal liability. [65 Comp. Gen. 4, 6 \(1985\)](#); [B-242974.6, Nov. 26, 1991](#). Therefore, for an IDIQ contract, an agency must record an obligation for the guaranteed minimum amount at the time of contract execution. See, e.g., [B-318046, July 7, 2009](#) (in the absence of reliable historical usage data, an agency may use \$500 as

the guaranteed minimum for IDIQ contracts, which amount must be obligated at the time of award). In [B-302358, Dec. 27, 2004](#), GAO determined that the Bureau of Customs and Border Protection’s (Customs) Automated Commercial Environment contract was an IDIQ contract. As such, Customs incurred a legal liability of \$25 million for its minimum contractual commitment at the time of contract award. However, Customs failed to record its \$25 million obligation until five months after contract award. GAO determined that to be consistent with the recording statute, 31 U.S.C. § 1501(a)(1), Customs should have recorded an obligation for the contract minimum of \$25 million against a currently available appropriation for the authorized purpose at the time the IDIQ contract was awarded.

In establishing the guaranteed minimum quantity in an IDIQ contract, an agency must consider both contracting and appropriations law principles. The guaranteed minimum must not only constitute sufficient consideration to make the contract binding, but also reflect the *bona fide* needs of the agency at the time of execution of the contract. [B-321640, Sept. 19, 2011, at 6.](#)

9. Specific Statutes
Providing for Multiyear
and Other Contracting
Authorities

Page 5-44 – *Replace the last paragraph with the following:*

There are several general authorities to contract across a fiscal year or to enter into multiyear contracts. For example, 41 U.S.C. § 253l authorizes the heads of executive agencies to enter into procurement contracts for severable services for periods beginning in one fiscal year and ending in the next fiscal year as long as the contracts do not exceed one year. It permits agencies to obligate the total amount of the contract to appropriations of the first fiscal year. Without specific statutory authority such as this, such action would violate the *bona fide* needs rule (see section B.5 of this chapter). Section 253l, in effect, redefines for an agency that elects to contract under authority of section 253l its *bona fide* need for the severable services for which it is contracting. Related statutes extend this authority to various legislative branch entities.²⁹ Similarly, 10 U.S.C. § 2410a authorizes the military departments to use current fiscal year appropriations to finance severable service contracts into the next fiscal year for a total period not to exceed one year. GAO states in [B-259274, May 22, 1996](#), that “[t]he purpose of 10 U.S.C. § 2410a is to overcome the *bona fide* needs rule,” which is another way of saying that Congress has provided the military departments with authority to properly enter into a

contract not to exceed one year that crosses fiscal years. The statute specifically authorizes the departments to obligate “[f]unds made available for a fiscal year . . . for the total amount of a contract entered into” under section 2410a(a). *Cf.* **B-317636, Apr. 21, 2009 (an agency using multiple year or no-year appropriations rather than fiscal year appropriations to fund a severable services contract does not need to refer to 41 U.S.C. § 253l or 10 U.S.C. § 2410a to achieve this same flexibility).**

Page 5-46 – *Replace the last paragraph with the following:*

The Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (FASA) and related statutes extended multiyear contracting authority with annual funds to nonmilitary departments.³⁰ FASA authorizes an executive agency to enter into a multiyear contract for the acquisition of property, **which includes leases of real property**, or services for more than one, but not more than five years, if the agency makes certain administrative determinations. 41 U.S.C. § 254c; **B-316860, Apr. 29, 2009**. Related laws extend this authority to various legislative branch agencies.³¹ Through FASA and the related laws, Congress has relaxed the constraints of the *bona fide* needs rule by giving agencies the flexibility to structure contracts to fund the obligations up front, incrementally, or by using the standard *bona fide* needs rule approach. **B-277165, Jan. 10, 2000**. To the extent an agency elects to obligate a five-year contract incrementally, it must also obligate termination costs. *Cf.* **B-302358, Dec. 27, 2004 (since the contract at issue was an indefinite-delivery, indefinite-quantity contract, it was not subject to the requirements of 41 U.S.C. § 254c and the agency did not need to obligate estimated termination costs at the time of contract award).**

C. Advance Payments

1. The Statutory Prohibition

Page 5-53 – *Insert the following before the first full paragraph:*

Another example of a statutory exception was considered in B-306975, Feb. 27, 2006. The National Archives and Records Administration (NARA) stores temporary and pre-archival records that belong to it and other federal agencies in its Records Center Programs Facilities. Other federal agencies may enter into

agreements with NARA to transfer and store records at the NARA records centers. The Treasury and General Appropriations Act, 2000, established the Records Center Revolving Fund to pay for expenses and equipment necessary to provide the storage and authorized agencies to make advance payments to the Revolving Fund. Pub. L. No. 106-58, title IV, 113 Stat. 430, 460–61 (Sept. 29, 1999). GAO had no objection, therefore, to NARA’s proposal to bill its customers at the beginning of each month based on its estimate of services it will provide that month and to adjust the next month’s bill to reflect actual costs of services rendered. However, if a customer advances fiscal year funds for September’s estimated costs, NARA may not credit excess amounts in adjusting October’s bill but rather must return the excess to the customers. These funds would not be available for obligation of the next fiscal year commencing October 1. Likewise, if a customer agency owes more than the amount advanced in September, the customer must cover the underpayment from the previous fiscal year’s funds. [B-306975](#).

D. Disposition of Appropriation Balances

-
3. Expired Appropriations Accounts **Page 5-72** – *Replace footnote number 50 with the following:*

⁵⁰ This is similar to the treatment of the balances during the first two post-expiration fiscal years under the 1956 legislation. **A different account closing law applies to the United States Capitol Police (USCP), although it is virtually identical to what is provided in title 31, 2 U.S.C. § 1907(d). For example, USCP’s fiscal year 2003 expired appropriations remained available for a five-year period to advance amounts to, and cover costs incurred by, the Department of Transportation’s Volpe Center for purchase orders properly obligated by USCP in fiscal year 2003. However, the 2003 appropriation was cancelled by operation of law on September 30, 2008, and thus USCP and Volpe Center may not use amounts of fiscal year 2003 advances in fiscal year 2009. [B-319349, June 4, 2010](#).**

Page 5-72 – *Replace the last partial paragraph with the following:*

Unobligated balances in the expired account cannot be used to satisfy an obligation properly chargeable to current appropriations (**B-308944, July 17, 2007; 50 Comp. Gen. 863 (1971)**), or to any other expired account.⁵² **See Chapter 5, section B.1.c.** The authority of 31 U.S.C. § 1553(a) is intended to permit agencies to adjust their accounts to more accurately reflect obligations and liabilities actually incurred during the period of availability. **63 Comp. Gen. 525, 528 (1984)**. However, arbitrary deobligation in reliance upon the authority to make subsequent adjustments is not consistent with the statutory purpose. **B-179708, July 10, 1975**.

4. Closed Appropriation
Accounts

Page 5-73 – *Replace the third full paragraph with the following:*

Once an account has been closed:

“[O]bligations and adjustments to obligations that would have been properly chargeable to that account, both as to purpose and in amount, before closing and that are not otherwise chargeable to any current appropriation account of the agency may be charged to any current appropriation account of the agency available for the same purpose.”

31 U.S.C. § 1553(b)(1). **See also B-301561, June 14, 2004.**

Page 5-74 – *Replace the second full paragraph with the following:*

The authority to use current year appropriations to pay obligations chargeable to closed accounts is not unlimited, however. The cumulative total of old obligations payable from current appropriations may not exceed the lesser of 1 percent of the current appropriation or the remaining balance (whether obligated or unobligated) canceled when the appropriation account is closed. 31 U.S.C. § 1553(b). **See, e.g., B-318831, Apr. 28, 2010.** In view of the limitations on the amount of current appropriations that may be used to pay obligations properly charged to closed accounts, agencies must maintain records of the appropriation balances cancelled beyond the end of the five-year period and adjust these balances as subsequently presented obligations are liquidated. **73 Comp. Gen. 338, 341–42 (1994)**. Otherwise, there is no way

for agencies to ensure that payments do not exceed the original appropriation.

5. Exemptions from the
Account Closing
Procedures

Page 5-76 – *Replace the second full paragraph with the following:*

To the extent of its applicability, the statutory scheme found at 31 U.S.C. §§ 1551–1558 provides the exclusive method for the payment of obligations chargeable to expired appropriations. [B-101860, Dec. 5, 1963](#). Thus, there is generally no authority to transfer appropriations to some form of trust fund or working fund for the purpose of preserving their availability. *Id.*; [B-319349, June 4, 2010](#) (United States Capitol Police (USCP) and Department of Transportation’s Volpe Center may not use amounts advanced from USCP’s fiscal year 2003 appropriation to pay costs incurred by the Volpe Center in fiscal year 2009 after appropriation was cancelled by operation of law); [B-308944, July 17, 2007](#) (the Department of Defense transferred fiscal year funds to a franchise fund in an attempt to impermissibly extend the funds’ availability). *See Chapter 5, section B.1.c.* See also 31 U.S.C. § 1532, which prohibits the transfer of appropriations to a working fund without statutory authority. In [B-288142, Sept. 6, 2001](#), customer agencies made advances from their fixed period appropriations to the Library of Congress for deposit to the credit of the no-year FEDLINK revolving fund. The advances were used by the Library of Congress to pay the cost of service provided to the agencies by Library of Congress contractors. Once the service was provided and the cost determined, the Library discovered that some agencies had advanced amounts in excess of the cost of the service ordered. We determined that the Library of Congress lacked authority to apply the excess amount to pay for orders for service placed after the expiration of the fixed period appropriation charged with the advance.

Volume 2

Chapter 6 – Availability of Appropriations:
Amount

Chapter 7 – Obligation of Appropriations

Chapter 8 – Continuing Resolutions

Chapter 9 – Liability and Relief of Accountable
Officers

Chapter 10 – Federal Assistance: Grants and
Cooperative Agreements

Chapter 11 – Federal Assistance: Guaranteed
and Insured Loans

Availability of Appropriations: Amount

B. Types of Appropriation Language

1. Lump-Sum Appropriations

Page 6-6 – *Replace the last partial paragraph with the following:*

The answer to these questions is one of the most important principles of appropriations law. The rule, simply stated, is this: Restrictions on a lump-sum appropriation contained in the agency’s budget request or in legislative history are not legally binding on the department or agency unless they are carried into (specified in) the appropriation act itself, or unless some other statute restricts the agency’s spending flexibility. ***See Hein v. Freedom From Religion Foundation, Inc.*, 551 U.S. 587, 608 n.7 (2007) and cases cited.** This is an application of the fundamental principle of statutory construction that legislative is not law and carries no legal significance unless “anchored in the text of the statute.” *Shannon v. United States*, 512 U.S. 573, 583 (1994).⁵ Of course, the agency cannot exceed the total amount of the lump-sum appropriation, and its spending must not violate other applicable statutory restrictions.⁶ The rule applies equally whether the legislative history is mere acquiescence in the agency’s budget request or an affirmative expression of intent.

Page 6-20 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

The Court noted that while the agency had repeatedly informed Congress about the program in question, “as we have explained, these representations do not translate through the medium of legislative history into legally binding obligations.” *Id.* at 194. Subsequent judicial decisions have, of course, followed this approach. *E.g.*, ***Hein v. Freedom From Religion Foundation, Inc.*, 551 U.S. 587, 608 n.7 (2007)**; *State of California v. United States*, 104 F.3d 1086, 1093–94 (9th Cir. 1997), *cert. denied*, 522 U.S. 806 (1997); *State of New Jersey v. United States*, 91 F.3d 463, 470–71 (3rd Cir. 1996); *Vizenor v. Babbitt*, 927 F. Supp. 1193 (D. Minn. 1996); *Allred v. United States*, 33 Fed. Cl. 349 (1995). *But see Ramah Navajo School Board, Inc. v. Babbitt*, 87 F.3d 1338 (D.C. Cir. 1996).¹⁹

C. The Antideficiency Act

2. Obligation/Expenditure in Excess or Advance of Appropriations

Page 6-39 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

Some government corporations are also classified as agencies of the United States government, **and their officials are therefore “officers and employees of the United States.”** To the extent they operate with funds which are regarded as appropriated funds, they too are subject to 31 U.S.C. § 1341(a)(1). *E.g.*, **B-223857, Feb. 27, 1987** (Commodity Credit Corporation); B-135075-O.M., Feb. 14, 1975 (Inter-American Foundation). It follows that section 1341(a)(1) does not apply **to a corporation that, although established by federal statute, is not an agency of the United States government.** *E.g.*, **B-308037, Sept. 14, 2006 (Legal Services Corporation); B-175155-O.M., July 26, 1976** (Amtrak). These principles are, of course, subject to variation if and to the extent provided in the relevant organic legislation.

Page 6-40 – *Insert the following after the first full paragraph:*

In B-308715, Apr. 20, 2007, the Department of Energy (DOE) violated the Antideficiency Act when it obligated and spent appropriated funds in advance and in excess of available appropriations. DOE is statutorily barred from using any funds provided by Energy and Water Development appropriation acts “to implement or finance authorized . . . loan guarantee programs unless specific provision is made for such programs in an appropriation Act.” 42 U.S.C. § 7278. DOE used 2006 and 2007 appropriations for a loan guarantee program even though Congress had not enacted the appropriations for that purpose. Consequently, DOE violated the Antideficiency Act, as well as the purpose statute, 31 U.S.C. § 1301(a) (appropriation “shall be applied only to the objects for which the appropriations were made”), discussed in Chapter 4.

Page 6-41 – *Replace the last paragraph with the following:*

In simple terms, once an appropriation is exhausted, the making of any further payments, apart from using expired balances to liquidate or make

adjustments to valid obligations recorded against that appropriation, violates 31 U.S.C. § 1341. When the appropriation is fully expended, no further payments may be made in any case. If an agency finds itself in this position, unless it has transfer authority or other clear statutory basis for making further payments, it has little choice but to seek a deficiency⁴² or supplemental appropriation from Congress, and to adjust or curtail operations as may be necessary. *E.g.*, B-285725, Sept. 29, 2000; 61 Comp. Gen. 661 (1982); 38 Comp. Gen. 501 (1959). **See also B-319009, Apr. 27, 2010 (U.S. Secret Service violated the Antideficiency Act when it failed to timely notify Congress of a reprogramming necessitated by conference report limitations incorporated by reference into the appropriations act).** For example, when the Corporation for National and Community Service obligated funds in excess of the amount available to it in the National Service Trust, the Corporation suspended participant enrollment in the AmeriCorps program and requested a deficiency appropriation from Congress.⁴³

Page 6-46 – *Replace the last paragraph with the following:*

Also, in many situations, the amount of the government’s liability is not definitely fixed at the time the obligation is incurred. An example is a contract with price escalation provisions. A violation would occur if sufficient budget authority is not available when an agency must adjust a recorded obligation. *See also* B-318724, June 22, 2010 **(an agency violates the Antideficiency Act if adequate budget authority is not available when the agency adjusts an estimated obligation);** B-240264, Feb. 7, 1994 (an agency would incur an Antideficiency Act violation if it must adjust an obligation for an incrementally funded contract to fully reflect the extent of the *bona fide* need contracted for and sufficient appropriations are not available to support the adjustment).

Page 6-48 – *Replace the first paragraph with the following:*

To illustrate, an agency’s acceptance of an offer to install automatic telephone equipment for \$40,000 when the unobligated balance in the relevant appropriation was only \$20,000 violated the Antideficiency Act. 35 Comp. Gen. 356 (1955). In addition, when other legislation limits the availability of an appropriation, the agency may not exceed the limitation. In B-307720, Sept. 27, 2007, the Department of Agriculture made payments to participants of the Conservation Security Program in excess of annual limits on

such payments imposed by the program’s authorizing legislation, 16 U.S.C. § 3838–3838c. Notwithstanding that the amount of the department’s appropriation was adequate otherwise to cover the amount of the payments, the department could not ignore the statutory limitation on such payments.

Page 6-48 – *Insert the following after the second paragraph:*

In another case, where an agency had insufficient funds for a data retrieval contract, the agency attempted to incrementally fund the nonseverable services contract, which was not separated for performance by fiscal year, without statutory authority to do so. The agency attempted to avoid obligating the full amount of the contract, \$8.9 million, to the fiscal year current at the time of award, by inserting an incremental funding clause purporting to limit the agency’s liability to \$2 million at the time it awarded the contract, the amount available in the current fiscal year appropriation. By so doing, the agency was trying to avoid an Antideficiency Act violation by charging its current year obligation to subsequent fiscal years, which instead resulted in a violation of the *bona fide* needs rule. [B-317139, June 1, 2009](#).

Page 6-51 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

An agreement to pay “special termination” costs under an incrementally funded contract creates a firm obligation, not a contingent liability, to pay the contractor because the contracting agency remains liable for the costs even if it decides not to fund the contract further. B-238581, Oct. 31, 1990. ***See also* [B-320091, July 23, 2010](#).**

Page 6-53 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

The Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (FASA) supplied the “specific authority of law” missing in *Leiter* to enable agencies to enter into multiyear contracts using fiscal year funds.⁵³ The multiyear contracts provision, codified at 41 U.S.C. § 254c, authorizes executive agencies, using fiscal year funds, to enter into multiyear contracts (defined as contracts for more than one but not more than five years) for the acquisition of property or services. **GAO has determined that an agency with independent statutory leasing authority may use 41 U.S.C. § 254c as the basis for obligating its fiscal year appropriations to fund multiyear real**

property leases, so long as it complies with the terms and conditions set forth in section 254c. B-316860, Apr. 29, 2009.

Page 6-53 – *Replace the last paragraph with the following:*

Importantly, FASA does not apply to all contracts that are intended to meet the needs of more than one fiscal year. Obviously, if multiple year or no-year appropriations are legally available for the full contract period, an agency need not rely on FASA. Also, certain contract forms do not constitute multiyear contracts within the scope of FASA. For example, in [B-302358, Dec. 27, 2004](#), GAO determined that a Bureau of Customs and Border Protection procurement constituted an “indefinite-delivery, indefinite-quantity” (IDIQ) contract that was not subject to FASA. The decision explained that, unlike a contract covered by FASA, an IDIQ contract does not obligate the government beyond its initial year. Rather, it obligates the government only to order a **guaranteed** minimum amount of supplies or services. The cost of that **guaranteed** minimum amount is recorded as an obligation against the appropriation current when the contract is entered into.⁵⁴ **See also B-318046, July 7, 2009 (in the absence of reliable historical usage data, an agency may use \$500 as the guaranteed minimum for IDIQ contracts, which amount must be obligated at the time of award); B-308969, May 31, 2007 (agency failed to obligate the entire minimum amount of an IDIQ contract against the appropriated funds for the fiscal year in which the contract was awarded).**

Page 6-70 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

The Federal Circuit reversed in *E.I. DuPont De Nemours & Company, Inc.*, 365 F.3d 1367. The court did not question the general rule against open-ended indemnity provisions; nor did it dispute the lower court’s conclusion that the indemnity clause in the DuPont contract was originally invalid under that rule. However, the court concluded that the government in effect ratified the clause through actions taken under a subsequent statute—the Contract Settlement Act of 1944, at 41 U.S.C. §§ 101, 120(a)—that did permit such indemnity provisions. Thus, the court reasoned, the indemnity clause in this case satisfied the “otherwise authorized by law” exception in the Antideficiency Act, 31 U.S.C. § 1341(a)(1)(B). *E.I. DuPont De Nemours & Company, Inc.*, 365 F.3d at 1375–80. **See also Shell Oil Co. v. United States, 80 Fed. Cl. 411, 418–20 (2008) (similar indemnity clause in World War II contracts for the supply of aviation gasoline was authorized by the First War Powers Act of**

1941 and the National Defense Act of 1916, so the government was liable to reimburse the contractors for cleanup costs under CERCLA).

Page 6-70 – *Insert the following after the first full paragraph:*

The Court of Federal Claims applied the rule against open-ended indemnity agreements in a 2007 case involving a mushroom grower seeking indemnification from the government for losses it had incurred as a result of operating a defective waste facility that had been designed by the Department of Agriculture’s National Resource Conservation Service (NRCS). *Rick’s Mushroom Service, Inc. v. United States*, 76 Fed. Cl. 250 (2007), *aff’d*, 521 F.3d 1338 (Fed. Cir. 2008). Pursuant to a cooperative agreement with NRCS, the facility had been constructed in accordance with detailed plans and specifications drafted by NRCS. The plaintiff argued that the cooperative agreement was a contract that created an implied warranty under the rule known as the *Spearin* doctrine. The government asserted that the Antideficiency Act precludes any employee of the NRCS from possessing the authority to bind the government to “an open-ended indemnity contract in the absence of specific authorization for the undertaking.” *Id.* at 260. The government cited to the statement in *Hercules*, 516 U.S. at 427–28, that “the contracting officer’s presumed knowledge of [the Antideficiency Act’s] prohibition [is] strong evidence that the officer would not have provided, in fact, the contractual indemnification claimed.” The Federal Claims court in *Rick’s Mushroom* agreed, noting that the Supreme Court in *Hercules* relied upon the fact that the Comptroller General has repeatedly ruled that government procurement agencies may not enter into the type of open-ended indemnity for third-part liability that petitioner claims to have implicitly received. *Rick’s Mushroom*, 76 Fed. Cl. at 260. On appeal, the Federal Circuit affirmed the lower court’s findings and added that “such an implied indemnification term would indeed be ‘open-ended’ since the amount of the government’s obligation to third parties would not have been known at the time the parties entered into the cost-share agreement.” *Rick’s Mushroom*, 521 F.3d at 1346.

Page 6-80 – *Replace the last paragraph with the following:*

Other cases illustrating or applying this principle are **B-318831, Apr. 28, 2010 (Election Assistance Commission should have charged obligations for poll worker grants to its salaries and expenses appropriation instead of its requirements payments appropriation)**; 57 Comp. Gen. 459 (1978) (grant funds charged to wrong fiscal year); **B-224702, Aug. 5, 1987** (contract modifications charged to expired accounts rather than current appropriations); and **B-208697, Sept. 28, 1983** (items charged to General Services Administration Working Capital Fund which should have been charged to other operating appropriations). Actually, the concept of “curing” a violation by making an appropriate adjustment of accounts is not new. *See, e.g.*, 16 Comp. Dec. 750 (1910); 4 Comp. Dec. 314, 317 (1897). The Armed Services Board of Contract Appeals also has followed this principle. *New England Tank Industries of New Hampshire, Inc.*, ASBCA No. 26474, 88-1 BCA ¶ 20,395 (1987).⁸⁷

Page 6-82 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

The final situation—and from this point on, the law gets a bit murky—is an obligation or expenditure for an object that is prohibited or simply unauthorized. **In a 2007 memorandum for the General Counsel of the Environmental Protection Agency, the Justice Department’s Office of Legal Counsel (OLC) opined that when an agency obligation or expenditure violates a statutory prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, the agency violates the Antideficiency Act only if the prohibition was enacted in the appropriations act from which the appropriations were obligated. Memorandum for the General Counsel, Environmental Protection Agency, *Use of Appropriated Funds to Provide Light Refreshments to Non-Federal Participants at EPA Conferences*, OLC Opinion, Apr. 5, 2007. See also Letter from Deputy Assistant Attorney General, Office of Legal Counsel, to Chief Counsel, Federal Aviation Administration, *Re: Whether the Federal Aviation Administration’s Finalizing and Implementing of Slot Auction Regulations Would Violate the Anti-Deficiency Act*, Oct. 7, 2008. OLC based its conclusion on the language in 31 U.S.C. § 1341(a)(1)(A) prohibiting the making or authorizing of an expenditure or obligation exceeding the amount available “in an appropriation” for that expenditure or obligation. In a 2009 opinion, GAO disagreed with OLC’s position because OLC’s focus on the phrase “in an appropriation” gives it a disproportionate effect: “When the phrase is read in the context of the entire**

provision . . . its meaning is apparent: ‘an amount available in an appropriation’ refers to an amount that Congress has provided to an agency for some legally permissible purpose.” B-317450, Mar. 23, 2009, at 5. The reach of the Antideficiency Act extends to all provisions of law that implicate the use of agency appropriations, which include both purpose and time limitations. GAO pointed to a number of examples in the legislative history of the Antideficiency Act recognizing that the Act would extend to the use of appropriations for unauthorized purposes and stated: “Nothing in the statutory history or evolution of the Act suggests that legislated expressions of purpose availability are less deserving for purposes of the Antideficiency Act if they are enacted in an authorizing statute or other law rather than in an appropriations act.” *Id.* at 7. Consequently, if there are no funds available because of a statutory prohibition or restriction—whether enacted as part of the appropriations act or in other law—any obligation or expenditure would be in excess of the amount available for the obligation or expenditure in violation of the Antideficiency Act.

The 2009 opinion follows a long line of decisions applying the same principle. In 60 Comp. Gen. 440 (1981), a proviso in the Customs Service’s 1980 appropriation expressly prohibited the use of the appropriation for administrative expenses to pay any employee overtime pay in an amount in excess of \$20,000. By allowing employees to earn overtime pay in excess of that amount, the Customs Service violated 31 U.S.C. § 1341. The Comptroller General explained the violation as follows:

“When an appropriation act specifies that an agency’s appropriation is not available for a designated purpose, and the agency has no other funds available for that purpose, any officer of the agency who authorizes an obligation or expenditure of agency funds for that purpose violates the Antideficiency Act. Since the Congress has not appropriated funds for the designated purpose, the obligation may be viewed either as being in excess of the amount (zero) available for that purpose or as in advance of appropriations made for that purpose. In either case the Antideficiency Act is violated.”

[60 Comp. Gen. at 441.](#)

Page 6-83 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

More recent GAO decisions likewise consistently apply the principle that the use of appropriated funds for unauthorized or prohibited purposes violates the Antideficiency Act (absent an alternative funding source) since zero funds are available for that purpose. **B-319009, Apr. 27, 2010 (use of reprogrammed funds in violation of statutory requirement for congressional notification before obligating funds); B-302710, May 19, 2004** (use of funds in violation of statutory prohibition against publicity or propaganda); **B-300325, Dec. 13, 2002** (appropriations used for unauthorized technical assistance purposes); **B-300192, Nov. 13, 2002** (violation of appropriation rider prohibiting use of funds to implement an Office of Management and Budget memorandum); **B-290005, July 1, 2002** (appropriation used to procure unauthorized legal services); **71 Comp. Gen. 402, 406 (1992)** (unauthorized use of Training and Employment Services appropriation); **B-246304, July 31, 1992** (potential violation of appropriation act “Buy American” provision); **B-248284, Sept. 1, 1992** (nondecision letter) (reprogramming of funds to an unauthorized purpose). **Cf. B-309181, Aug. 17, 2007** (although the Department of Defense, without a delegation of lease authority from the General Services Administration, improperly entered into a lease, it did not incur an Antideficiency Act violation because it had an appropriation available to make lease payments).

3. Voluntary Services Prohibition

Page 6-95 – *Insert the following citation at the end of the second paragraph:*

See, e.g., GAO, Food and Drug Administration: Response to Heparin Contamination Helped Protect Public Health; Controls That Were Needed for Working With External Entities Were Recently Added, GAO-11-95 (Washington D.C.: Oct. 29, 2010), at 25–32 (Food and Drug Administration exposed the government to risk of claims from individuals and entities when it requested and accepted uncompensated consulting services from them without the execution of a waiver.)

Page 6-99 – *Insert the following at the end of the first paragraph:*

More recently, in B-321744, June 23, 2011, GAO held that the Chief Information Officer of the Federal Election Commission could simultaneously serve in the statutory position of Staff Director without additional compensation.

Page 6-102 – *Insert the following after the first paragraph:*

An interesting 2007 case explored the applicability of the voluntary services prohibition in the context of a recess appointment. B-309301, June 8, 2007. Exercising his constitutional power to make a recess appointment, the President appointed an individual as ambassador to Belgium whose nomination to that same position he had previously withdrawn from Senate consideration. The individual was denied a salary by the State Department under 5 U.S.C. § 5503, which prohibits payment for services—

“to an individual appointed during a recess of the Senate to fill a vacancy in an existing office, if the vacancy existed while the Senate was in session and was by law required to be filled by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, until the appointee has been confirmed by the Senate.”

Nonetheless, the individual was willing to serve as ambassador, which raised the question of whether the State Department could accept the uncompensated services he was willing to provide. GAO noted that the voluntary services prohibition was enacted to prevent coercive deficiencies and future equitable claims against the government. Since there was a statutory prohibition barring the State Department from paying his salary, this was not a situation in which a coercive deficiency might occur. Similar to the situation in which an individual gratuitously waives his salary in advance, the recess appointee accepted the position knowing that he would not receive compensation for his services. *Id.* Even if he were to file a claim against the government for compensation, there is a statutory prohibition to payment of his salary. 5 U.S.C. § 5503. Therefore, the voluntary services prohibition did not apply in this situation, and the Department of State could allow him to serve as ambassador to Belgium without compensation. GAO stated: “We are also led to this interpretation by the fact that serious

constitutional issues would arise if section 5503, in conjunction with the voluntary services prohibition, were read to directly restrict the President from making a recess appointment.” **B-309301, at 6. See also B-321744, June 23, 2011** (voluntary services prohibition not applicable to employee’s uncompensated service for one of his two positions because the uncompensated service is compelled by the dual compensation statute, 31 U.S.C. § 5533).

Page 6-110 – *Insert the following after the first partial paragraph (between “Id. at 7” and “d. Exceptions”):*

In a similar case, GAO was asked to review a model no-cost contract offered by National Conference Services, Inc. (NCSI) for conference, event, and trade show planning services. The proposed NCSI contract provided:

“The Contractor [NCSI] may choose to provide for all services as required by the task order at no cost to the Government. The Contractor is entitled to all of the registration, exhibition, sponsorship and/or other fees collected as payment for performance under the task order if there is no cost to the Government. In this case, the Contractor is liable for all costs related to the performance of the task order as defined in the task order and the government’s liability for payment of services under this task order is ‘zero.’”

B-308968, Nov. 27, 2007, at 2. GAO found that an agency agreeing to these terms would have no financial liability to NCSI, nor would NCSI have any expectation of payment from the government. Applying the same analysis as in the GSA case, GAO determined that an agency entering into the NCSI contract would neither augment its appropriation nor run afoul of the voluntary services prohibition. GAO advised that there are other considerations beyond compliance with fiscal laws that an agency should take into account before agreeing to a no-cost contract such as the one proffered by NCSI, including weighing the value of the services received from the contractor with that of the concession given to the contractor. For example, an agency should consider the ultimate cost to the government as a whole when most attendees are expected to be government employees. Agency officials also

should consider possible conflicts of interest before signing a no-cost contract, keeping in mind that control of the agenda, selection of speakers, and other matters concerning content should serve the government's, not the contractor's, purpose. In addition, agencies should ensure an open, transparent selection process before entering into no-cost contracts. GAO said, "Ultimately, an agency must not lose sight of its objectives for a particular event and should ensure that in avoiding costs to the agency, it does not take actions that compromise the effectiveness of its conference, undermine the achievement of agency goals, or violate ethics rules." *Id.* at 5–6.

When an agency accepts gratuitous services, it is important that the agency, to eliminate the risk of claims against the government, enter into a written agreement confirming that the services are being provided without expectation of compensation. GAO found that the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) exposed the agency to the risk of claims for payment when it accepted, without a documented agreement, technical and factual advice from scientists. GAO, *Food and Drug Administration: Response to Heparin Contamination Helped Protect Public Health; Controls That Were Needed for Working with External Entities Were Recently Added*, GAO-11-95 (Washington, D.C.: Oct. 29, 2010). FDA could have eliminated this risk by obtaining documentation from the scientists that they expected no compensation and would waive any future claims against the government for payment for their services.

Page 6-111 – *Insert the following citation at the end of the fourth paragraph:*

See also, [GAO-11-95](#), at 25–32 (Food and Drug Administration exposed the government to risk of claims from individuals and entities when it requested and accepted uncompensated consulting services from them without the execution of a waiver. The fact that such services were accepted in connection to FDA's response to the contamination of the drug heparin did not alleviate that risk.).

Page 6-113 – *Replace the first full paragraph after the quoted language with the following:*

Recent GAO decisions have considered the emergency exception to 31 U.S.C. § 1342 (including its 1990 amendment) in a context other than a funding gap. *See, e.g., B-310108, Feb. 6, 2008. For example,* the question in *B-262069, Aug. 1, 1995*, was whether the District of Columbia could exceed its appropriation for certain programs, including Aid to Families with Dependent Children and Medicaid, without violating the Antideficiency Act. The main issue in that decision was whether the “unless authorized by law exception” to the Antideficiency Act in 31 U.S.C. § 1341(a)(1)(A) applied. GAO held that it did not. The decision also noted the existence of the emergencies exception to 31 U.S.C. § 1342, but held that it was likewise inapplicable:

“An ‘emergency’ under section 1342 ‘does not include ongoing, regular functions of government the suspension of which would not imminently threaten the safety of human life or the protection of property.’ We are not presently aware of any facts or circumstances that would make this limited exception available to the District. *See, 5 Op. O.L.C. 1, 7–11 (1981).*”

B-262069 at 3, fn. 1.

4. Apportionment of Appropriations

Page 6-132 – *Replace the second full paragraph with the following:*

The “emergency” exceptions in section 1515(b)(1)(B) **have been considered in only one GAO decision**, although a 1989 internal memorandum suggested that the exception may apply to Forest Service appropriations for fighting forest fires. *B-230117-O.M., Feb. 8, 1989. A 2008 decision addressing section 1515 also suggested that fighting forest fires would be the type of activity that could constitute an emergency; however, because a deficiency or supplemental appropriation was not required, the section was not applicable. B-310108, Feb. 6, 2008.* GAO stated that it is incumbent on Forest Service officials with funds control responsibilities, who should be aware of the apportionment limitation and how close the agency is to exceeding that limitation, to utilize OMB’s procedures for time-critical reapportionments by telephoning OMB to request an

emergency reappropriation before the agency exceeds the limitation. *Id.* See OMB Cir. No. A-11, at § 120.37.

The emergency exceptions for safety of human life and protection of property in 31 U.S.C. § 1515(b) appear to be patterned after identical exceptions in 31 U.S.C. § 1342, so the case law under that section, **some of which is discussed in section C.3.d of this chapter**, would likely be relevant for construing the scope of the exceptions under section 1515(b). See 5 Op. Off. Legal Counsel 1, 9–10 (1981) (“as provisions containing the same language, enacted at the same time, and aimed at related purposes, the emergency provisions of” sections 1342 and 1515(b)(1)(B) “should be deemed *in pari materia* and given a like construction”); Memorandum for the General Counsel, United States Marshals Service, *Continuation of Federal Prisoner Detention Efforts in the Face of a USMS Appropriation Deficiency*, OLC Opinion, Apr. 5, 2000 (“we think it clear that, if an agency’s functions fall within § 1342’s exception for emergency situations, the standard for the ‘emergency’ exception under § [1515(b)(1)(B)] also will be met”). See also Memorandum for the Director, Office of Management and Budget, *Government Operations in the Event of a Lapse in Appropriations*, OLC Opinion, Aug. 16, 1995, at 7, fn. 6.

Page 6-140 – *Insert the following after the last paragraph:*

In 2008, GAO addressed whether the Forest Service had violated the Antideficiency Act when it exceeded an apportionment limitation of \$100 million for aviation resources to be used for forest fire suppression activities. [B-310108, Feb. 6, 2008](#). For fiscal year 2006, the Forest Service received an appropriation of \$1,779,395,000, to remain available until expended, for wildland fire management. Pub. L. No. 109-54, title III, 199 Stat. 499, 533 (Aug. 2, 2005). When the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) apportioned these funds, the relevant apportionment schedules contained a footnote limiting the availability of suppression funds for the acquisition of aviation resources to “[n]ot more than \$100,000,000.” [B-310108, at 4](#). However, July turned out to be a catastrophic month for wildland fire activity, and fire suppression expenditures, including those for aviation resources, increased significantly. By the end of July, the Forest Service had obligated approximately \$118 million for aviation resources, thus exceeding the apportionment limitation. GAO concluded that, despite the emergency nature of the actions, the Forest Service violated the Antideficiency Act when it incurred obligations for the acquisition

of aviation resources in excess of the \$100 million apportionment limitation. *Id.* at 6–7.

Page 6-141 – *Replace the first paragraph with the following:*

Since the Antideficiency Act requires an apportionment before an agency can obligate the appropriation, 31 U.S.C. § 1512(a), an obligation in advance of an apportionment violates the Act. *See* [B-255529, Jan. 10, 1994](#). In other words, if zero has been apportioned, zero is available for obligation or expenditure.¹³⁶ When an agency anticipates a need to obligate appropriations upon their enactment, it may request (but not receive) an apportionment before a regular appropriation or continuing resolution has been enacted. Typically, for regular appropriation acts, agencies submit their apportionment requests to OMB by August 21 or within 10 calendar days after enactment of the appropriation, whichever is later. *See* OMB Circular No. A-11, *Preparation, Submission, and Execution of the Budget*, § 120.30 (**Aug. 7, 2009**). OMB permits agencies to submit requests on the day Congress completes action on the appropriation bill. *Id.* § **120.35**. OMB encourages agencies to begin their preparation of apportionment requests as soon as the House and Senate have reached agreement on funding levels (*id.* § 120.30) and to discuss the proposed request with OMB representatives (*id.* § **120.35**). OMB will entertain expedited requests and, for emergency funding needs, may approve the apportionment request by telephone. *Id.* § **120.37**. *See, e.g.*, [B-310108, Feb. 6, 2008, at 7](#). For continuing resolutions, OMB typically expedites the process by making “automatic” apportionments under continuing resolutions. *See* [B-255529, Jan. 10, 1994](#); OMB Circ. No. A-11, § 123.5.

Page 6-143 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

For further illustration, see 35 Comp. Gen. 356 (1955) (overobligation of allotment stemming from misinterpretation of regulations); [B-95136, Aug. 8, 1979](#) (overobligation of regional allotments would constitute reportable violation unless sufficient unobligated balance existed at central account level to adjust the allotments); [B-179849, Dec. 31, 1974](#) (overobligation of allotment held a violation of section 1517(a) where agency regulations specified that allotment process was the “principal means whereby responsibility is fixed for the conduct of program activities within the funds available”); [B-114841.2-O.M., Jan. 23, 1986](#) (no violation in exceeding allotment subdivisions termed “work plans”); [B-242974.6, Nov. 26, 1991](#) (nondecision memorandum) (under Defense Department regulations, overobligations of administrative subdivisions of funds that

are exempt from apportionment do not constitute Antideficiency Act violations). **See also B-318724, June 22, 2010 (for better funds control, agency may wish to consider providing program managers with administrative subdivisions of the account that they may not exceed).**

5. Penalties and Reporting Requirements

Page 6-146 – *Replace the first full paragraph and insert new footnote number 138a as follows:*

What if GAO uncovers a violation but the agency thinks GAO is wrong? The agency must still make the required reports, and must include an explanation of its disagreement. OMB Cir. No. A-11, § 145. *See also* GAO, *Anti-Deficiency Act: Agriculture’s Food and Nutrition Service Violates the Anti-Deficiency Act*, [GAO/AFMD-87-20](#) (Washington, D.C.: Mar. 17, 1987). **Should an agency fail to make the required report within a reasonable period of time, GAO will advise Congress that the agency violated the Antideficiency Act but has not yet reported the violation. See B-308715, Nov. 13, 2007.**^{138a}

Page 6-146 – *Insert the following as new footnote number 138a:*

^{138a} **GAO advised Congress that the Department of Energy (DOE) had violated the Antideficiency Act in fiscal years 2006 and 2007 but had not reported the violations to Congress more than six months after GAO found the violations. Subsequently, two months after GAO notified Congress, the department made the required reports and provided copies to GAO. Letter from the Secretary, DOE, to the Comptroller General of the United States, Jan. 14, 2008.**

D. Supplemental and Deficiency Appropriations

Page 6-162 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

A supplemental appropriation also may add funds to a lump-sum appropriation for a **specific** object. **If the original lump-sum appropriation is also available for that specific object, both the lump-sum appropriation and the supplemental appropriation are available for that object. B-322062, Dec. 5, 2011.** However, if the original appropriation was not available for that object, then the supplemental amounts to a new appropriation, that is, in effect, distinct

from the lump-sum appropriation. For example, the fiscal year 1957 supplemental appropriation for the Maritime Administration provided \$18 million for a nuclear-powered merchant ship under the heading “ship construction.” Funds for the nuclear-powered ship had been under the regular “ship construction” lump-sum appropriation for fiscal year 1957, but had been denied. Under the circumstances, the Comptroller General found that the supplemental appropriation amounted to a specifically earmarked maximum for the vessel, and that the agency could not exceed the \$18 million by using funds from the regular appropriation. [36 Comp. Gen. 526 \(1957\)](#).

E. Augmentation of Appropriations

2. Disposition of Moneys Received: Repayments and Miscellaneous Receipts

Page 6-170 – *Replace the first bulleted paragraph with the following:*

- An agency may retain moneys it receives if it has statutory authority to do so. In other words, the requirement to deposit such funds into the general fund of the Treasury will not apply. *E.g.*, [72 Comp. Gen. 164, 165–66 \(1993\)](#) and cases cited.¹⁵⁷ However, the **requirement for deposit “as soon as practicable without deduction for any charge or claim” applies whether the correct account for deposit is the general fund of the Treasury or some other account authorized by statute.** [B-321387, Mar. 30, 2011](#), at 11 and cases cited.

Page 6-170 – *Insert the following before the second full paragraph:*

Failure to comply with a statutory exception may also constitute a violation of 31 U.S.C. § 3302(b). An example of this is [B-321387, Mar. 30, 2011](#). In that decision, GAO found that a lessee’s deposit of cash rent payments into an escrow account under the control of the Department of the Army rather than into a special account in the Treasury, as required by 10 U.S.C. § 2667(e), constituted a violation of 31 U.S.C. § 3302(b).

Page 6-170 – *Replace footnote number 157 with the following:*

¹⁵⁷ In addition to instances described elsewhere in the text, the following are examples of statutory exceptions to section 3302(b): **10 U.S.C.**

§ 2667(e)(1)(A)(i) (money rentals received pursuant to certain leases entered into under 10 U.S.C. § 2667(a)), discussed in [B-321387, Mar. 30, 2011](#); 39 U.S.C. § 410(a) (revenue of the United States Postal Service and its components in the general exercise of its powers), discussed in [B-317022, Sept. 25, 2008](#); 42 U.S.C. § 8287 (measured savings from energy savings performance contracts), discussed in [B-287488, June 19, 2001](#); 42 U.S.C. § 8256 and note (rebates received by federal agencies from utility companies on account of energy-saving measures), discussed in [B-265734, Feb. 13, 1996](#); and 38 U.S.C. § 1729A (compensatory settlement amounts under the Federal Medical Care Recovery Act stemming from care provided at Department of Veterans Affairs facilities), discussed in Memorandum Opinion for the Assistant Attorney General, Civil Division, *Miscellaneous Receipts Act Exception for Veterans' Health Care Recoveries*, OLC Opinion, Dec. 3, 1998.

Page 6-172 – *Insert the following after the first full paragraph:*

In [B-305402, Jan. 3, 2006](#), GAO refused to classify as a refund an amount that did not represent the return of an overpayment to the agency. That case concerned the proper treatment of demutualization compensation that the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) received from its contractor, California Institute of Technology (Caltech). Caltech had received the demutualization compensation in the form of stock as a policyholder of Prudential Life Insurance Company policies that Caltech held for some employees operating the Jet Propulsion Laboratory for NASA. Caltech notified NASA of the compensation, and NASA instructed Caltech to liquidate the stock and place the proceeds in an interest-bearing account. GAO found that these proceeds do not constitute a refund that NASA could credit to its appropriation because they do not represent a repayment of funds that were “in excess of what was actually due”; that is, the proceeds do not reflect a repayment from Caltech of an amount that NASA had previously overpaid Caltech. At the time NASA paid allocable costs of the defined benefit retirement plan, the amounts were correct, and the fact that the moneys NASA received as a result of the demutualization are related to the terminated retirement plans does not make the proceeds a refund. Since the demutualization compensation cannot be properly characterized as a refund, the proceeds from the sale of the demutualization compensation must be deposited in the general fund of the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

Page 6-173 – *Replace the first full paragraph (after the quoted language) with the following:*

B-302366, at 5. In this regard, the decision rejected the department’s suggestion that the interest payment could be regarded as merely restoring the appropriation to an amount adjusted for inflation. The decision noted that Congress does not appropriate on a net present value basis. Likewise, GAO has held that agencies may retain and credit to their appropriations refunds in the form of recoveries under the False Claims Act (31 U.S.C. § 3729) to the extent that they represent compensatory damages to reimburse erroneous payments, but not “exemplary” damages in the nature of penalties. [B-281064, Feb. 14, 2000](#); [69 Comp. Gen. 260 \(1990\)](#). **See also B-310725, May 20, 2008 (the Inspector General (IG) of the National Science Foundation may not credit to its appropriation amounts recovered by the Justice Department under the False Claims Act to reimburse investigative costs incurred by the IG’s office that are specifically provided for in its appropriation).**

Page 6-176 – *Replace the fourth full paragraph with the following:*

The deposit timing requirements of 31 U.S.C. § 3302(c) and the implementing Treasury regulations apply as well when public moneys are held by nonfederal custodians. Thus, GAO found that these requirements were violated where the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) allowed contractors to hold payments it collected on VA loans in an interest-bearing account for 30 days or more before transferring the payments to the Treasury. *See* GAO, *Internal Controls: VA Lacked Accountability Over Its Direct Loan and Loan Sale Activities*, [GAO/AIMD-99-24](#) (Washington, D.C.: Mar. 24, 1999), at 16–18. **See also B-305402, Jan. 3, 2006 (the National Aeronautics and Space Administration should have deposited amounts received from its contractor in the Treasury the day following the receipt of those amounts).**

Page 6-177 – *Replace the partial paragraph after the quoted language with the following:*

B-303413, Nov. 8, 2004. *See also* [B-300826, Mar. 3, 2005](#), at 6, noting that an agency cannot avoid section 3302(b) by authorizing a contractor to charge fees to outside parties and keep the payments in order to offset costs that would otherwise be borne by agency appropriations. **The decision in B-300826 was affirmed in B-306663, Jan. 4, 2006. See also B-307137, July 12, 2006 (the Department of Energy (DOE) violated**

31 U.S.C. § 3302(b) and augmented its appropriations when it authorized the United States Enrichment Corporation to hold, invest, and use the proceeds from public sales of government-owned uranium on behalf of DOE prior to the enactment of specific statutory authority exempting the proceeds of those uranium sales from section 3302(b)).

Page 6-182 – *Insert the following citation after the end of the first full paragraph:*

See also B-321729, Nov. 2, 2011 (funds received by the federal government on behalf of a private party in the settlement of two litigation actions do not represent “money for the government,” and such funds may be disbursed to the private party without the need for an appropriation).

Page 6-183 – *Insert the following after the first full paragraph:*

A recent situation involved fees collected by a government corporation. Congress established the State Justice Institute as a private, nonprofit corporation to further “the development and adoption of improved judicial administration in State courts in the United States.” 42 U.S.C. § 10702(a). Although the Institute receives an annual appropriation from Congress, the Institute is not a government agency or instrumentality except for limited purposes specified in its authorizing statute, and its employees are not to be considered employees of the United States. 42 U.S.C. § 10704. The Executive Director of the Institute asked whether the Institute could retain fees the Institute obtains for the use of advertising space in its semiannual newsletter, or whether the fees must be treated as miscellaneous receipts under 31 U.S.C. § 3302(b) and deposited in the Treasury. The Institute is not a government agency, and GAO stated that “[a]lthough Congress imposed on the Institute certain requirements typically applicable to a federal agency, it did so selectively, against the general backdrop of a private corporate entity. 42 U.S.C. § 10702(a).” B-307317, Sept. 13, 2006, at 3. GAO found nothing explicitly or implicitly in the Institute’s authorizing statute that would suggest or require application of the miscellaneous receipts statute to the Institute. Therefore, GAO concluded that in accepting the advertising fees the Institute was not “receiving money for the Government,” and so the Institute could retain the fees without

violating the miscellaneous receipts statute. *Id.* (GAO cautioned, however, that in retaining such fees the Institute should be cognizant of the legal constraints and policy considerations regarding advertising it chooses to carry).

Page 6-197 –*Replace the last partial paragraph with the following:*

The decision in [B-302962](#) held that the exception to the interdepartmental waiver doctrine applied in the case of damage to facilities of the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA) whose operations were financed by a revolving fund. Thus, NARA should collect from other federal agencies, their contractors, or NARA's own contractors, as the case may be, amounts sufficient to repair damages they caused to NARA's facilities and deposit those amounts into the revolving fund.

In other circumstances, however, GAO concluded that NARA's funds were available to cover the damage. In [B-308822, May 2, 2007](#), a building failure caused water damage to records NARA stored for its federal agency customers in a federal building owned and maintained by the General Services Administration (GSA). Here, the Federal Property Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended, governs the relationship between GSA and its federal agency customers who occupy GSA-owned and operated buildings. Both GSA's management of federal buildings and NARA records centers operate out of revolving funds. Requiring GSA to reimburse another agency for damages it incurred or reduce the rental charges to cover the damages would reduce amounts available to finance new construction, undermining one of the purposes of the Act. Accordingly, GAO concluded that GSA was not required to reimburse NARA for property damage.

Page 6-199 – *Replace the second paragraph with the following:*

Federal agencies must have statutory authority both (1) to charge fees for their programs and activities in the first instance and (2), even if they have fee-charging authority, to retain in their appropriations and use the amounts collected. *See, e.g.,* [B-306663, Jan. 4, 2006](#); [B-300826, Mar. 3, 2005](#); [B-300248, Jan. 15, 2004](#). Thus, fees and commissions paid either to the government itself or to a government employee for activities relating to official duties must be deposited in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts, absent statutory authority to the contrary.

Page 6-199 – *Replace the last paragraph with the following:*

Of course, if and to the extent expressly authorized by statute an agency may retain fees and use them to offset operating costs. *See, e.g.*, 2 U.S.C. § 68-7(b) (fees and other charges collected for services provided by the Senate Office of Public Records); 7 U.S.C. § 7333(k)(3) (fees for certain services collected by the Commodity Credit Corporation); **10 U.S.C. § 2262 (fees collected from participants to defray Department of Defense costs of hosting conferences)**; 28 U.S.C. § 1921(e) (fees collected by the United States Marshals Service for service of civil process and judicial execution seizures and sales, to the extent provided in advance in appropriation acts); 28 U.S.C. § 1931 (specified portions of filing fees paid to the clerk of court). The relevant legislation will determine precisely what may be retained. *E.g.*, [34 Comp. Gen. 58 \(1954\)](#). **For example, amounts collected under 10 U.S.C. § 2262 with respect to a Department of Defense-hosted conference can be credited to the appropriation from which the costs of the conference are paid to reimburse the Department for the costs incurred, but if the amount collected ends up being greater than the actual costs of the conference, the excess amount is to be deposited into the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts. 10 U.S.C. §§ 2262(b), (c).**

Page 6-202 – *Replace footnote number 177 with the following:*

¹⁷⁷ See section B.1 of Chapter 15 for a more detailed discussion of the Economy Act. Chapter 15 also discusses a variety of other interagency ordering authorities including working capital funds, special revolving funds, franchise funds, and program-specific funds. **Note however that, where one agency has a specific statutory direction to transfer funds appropriated to that agency to another agency, these transfers should not be made using Economy Act agreements. [B-319189, Nov. 12, 2010](#).**

Page 6-212 – *Insert the following after the first paragraph:*

In [B-306860, Feb. 28, 2006](#), GAO concluded that the terms of a settlement agreement entered into between the Office of Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight (OFHEO) and the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (Freddie Mac) would not augment OFHEO's appropriation. In this case, the settlement agreement was intended to resolve an administrative proceeding, including

production of documents, brought by OFHEO against Freddie Mac pursuant to OFHEO's regulatory oversight authority. As part of the settlement, Freddie Mac agreed to provide the documents and to pay a vendor up to \$1 million to electronically format and code certain documents for OFHEO's use. The settlement agreement satisfied a prosecutorial objective, that is, the production of documents, and there was no contractual relationship between OFHEO and the vendor. Instead, the contract was between Freddie Mac and the vendor, and it was Freddie Mac, not OFHEO, who was contractually obligated to pay the vendor. Thus, the costs of formatting the documents were Freddie Mac's costs and not OFHEO's, and Freddie Mac's payment of the formatting costs did not constitute a *de facto* augmentation of OFHEO's appropriation.

The OFHEO decision was explained in [B-308476, Dec. 20, 2006](#), in which GAO determined that the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration (FMCSA) did not have authority to retain an award of criminal restitution that a federal district court ordered to be paid to FMCSA. In carrying out its mission to improve the safety of commercial vehicle operations, FMCSA issues and enforces motor carrier safety regulations concerning specified commercial trucking and bus operations. *See* 49 U.S.C. § 113. A trucking company's officers pleaded guilty to violating both the agency regulations and a criminal statute concerning conspiracy to commit false statement offenses. In accepting the plea, the court ordered, among other penalties, the defendants to pay restitution to FMCSA in the amount of \$20,000 to compensate FMCSA for the costs of the investigation and prosecution of the case. Unlike the situation in the OFHEO case, if FMCSA retained the \$20,000 in restitution, the agency would improperly augment its appropriation. FMCSA receives an appropriation each year to pay for costs of investigations such as the one conducted in the trucking company's case—such costs are necessary expenses of enforcing the agency's safety regulations and are obligations of FMCSA. As such, crediting the restitution award to FMCSA's appropriation would improperly contribute financial resources that supplement those already provided for the agency by Congress. Therefore, FMCSA was required to remit the awarded funds to the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts. *See also* [B-310725, May 20, 2008](#) (amounts recovered pursuant to the False Claims Act to reimburse investigative costs incurred by the Inspector General (IG) of the National Science Foundation should be deposited into the Treasury

as miscellaneous receipts because Congress appropriates a specific amount to the IG to cover these investigative costs).

Page 6-214 – *Insert the following after the first full bullet at the top of the page:*

- **Proceeds from the sale of government-owned uranium used to compensate the United States Enrichment Corporation (USEC) for expenses it incurred on behalf of the Department of Energy (DOE). Here, DOE arranged for an independent revenue stream not appropriated to it by Congress; had no authority to retain the proceeds of that revenue stream if received directly; and arranged for its agent, USEC, to receive the proceeds of the unauthorized revenue stream and use those amounts to pay for expenses incurred on behalf of DOE. As DOE’s agent, USEC received “money for the government” but failed to deposit the money in the Treasury. Therefore, DOE violated the miscellaneous receipts statute and augmented its appropriations. [B-307137, July 12, 2006.](#)**

Page 6-218 – *Replace the second paragraph with the following:*

Examples of cases in which use of the “Moneys Erroneously Received and Covered” appropriation was found authorized are ***Reynolds v. Alabama Department of Transportation*, Civ. A. No. 2:85cv665-MHT (M.D. Ala. Jan. 2, 2008) (contempt fines collected incident to a consent decree erroneously deposited to the U.S. Treasury miscellaneous receipts account by the Clerk of Court; funds returned to the court’s registry); 71 Comp. Gen. 464 (1992) (refund to investment company of late filing fee upon issuance of order by Securities and Exchange Commission exempting company from filing deadline for fiscal year in question); 63 Comp. Gen. 189 (1984) (Department of Energy deposited overcharge recoveries from oil companies into general fund instead of first attempting to use them to make restitution refunds); [B-217595, Apr. 2, 1986](#) (interest collections subsequently determined to have been erroneous).**

3. Gifts and Donations to the Government

Page 6-224 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

A number of departments and agencies have statutory authority to accept gifts. A partial listing is contained in [B-149711, Aug. 20, 1963](#) (although dated, [B-149711](#) is still useful since there is no more recent comprehensive compilation of these authorities). The statutory authorizations contain varying degrees of specificity as to precisely what may be accepted (money, property, services, *etc.*). For example, the State Department's general gift statute, 22 U.S.C. § 2697, authorizes the State Department to accept gifts of money or property, real or personal, and, in the Secretary's discretion, conditional gifts. **Compare [B-319246, Sept. 1, 2010](#) (the Denali Commission has statutory authority to accept gifts but this authority does not specify, and therefore does not extend to, conditional gifts).** A case discussing 22 U.S.C. § 2697 is [67 Comp. Gen. 90 \(1987\)](#) (United States Information Agency may accept donations of radio programs prepared by private syndicators for broadcast over Voice of America facilities). Another is [70 Comp. Gen. 413 \(1991\)](#) (United States Information Agency may accept donations of foreign debt). Authority to accept voluntary services does not include donations of cash. [A-86115, July 15, 1937](#); [A-51627, Mar. 15, 1937](#). For a further discussion of voluntary services, see section C.3 of this chapter.

4. Other Augmentation Principles and Cases

Page 6-239 – *Insert the following after the third bullet:*

- **The Office of Compliance may not accept reimbursements of its costs of investigating and prosecuting alleged violations of section 5 of the Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 U.S.C. § 654), and its costs of monitoring planned abatement actions, from legislative branch agencies since the Office of Compliance receives an annual appropriation to fund these activities. [B-308774, Mar. 15, 2007](#).**
- **The Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation may not retain a reimbursement for financial analysis services associated with a request for waiver from claims arising under title IV of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act. [B-307849, Mar. 1, 2007](#). The miscellaneous receipts statute, 31 U.S.C. § 3302(b), requires government corporations to deposit amounts received into the general fund of the Treasury, absent statutory authority to the contrary. *Id.***

Obligation of Appropriations

B. Criteria for Recording Obligations (31 U.S.C. § 1501)

1. Section 1501(a)(1): Contracts

Page 7-18 – *Replace the last paragraph with the following:*

Claims against the government resulting from unauthorized commitments raise obligation questions in two general situations. If the circumstances surrounding the unauthorized commitment are sufficient to give rise to a contract implied-in-fact, it may be possible for the agency to ratify the unauthorized act. If the ratification occurs in a subsequent fiscal year, the obligation is chargeable to the prior year, that is, the year in which the need presumably arose and the claimant performed. [B-208730, Jan. 6, 1983](#). *See also* [B-317413, Apr. 24, 2009](#). However, before an agency chooses to ratify the obligation, it first must assure that sufficient prior year unobligated funds remain available to cover the ratification. *Id.*; [B-290005, July 1, 2002](#). If ratification is not available for whatever reason, the only remaining possibility for payment is a *quantum meruit* recovery under a theory of contract implied-in-law. The *quantum meruit* theory permits payment in limited circumstances even in cases where there was no valid obligation, for example, where the contractor has made partial delivery operating under what he believed to be a valid contract. [B-303906, Dec. 7, 2004](#); [B-251668, May 13, 1993](#); [B-118428, Sept. 21, 1954](#). *See also* [67 Comp. Gen. 507 \(1988\)](#). The obligational impact is the same as for ratification—payment is chargeable to the fiscal year in which the claimant performed. [B-210808, May 24, 1984](#); [B-207557, July 11, 1983](#).

Page 7-21 – *Replace first full paragraph with the following:*

What does all this signify from the perspective of obligating appropriations? As we noted at the outset, the obligational impact of a variable quantity contract depends on exactly what the government has bound itself to do. A fairly simple generalization can be deduced from the decisions: In a variable quantity contract (requirements or indefinite-quantity), any required minimum purchase must be obligated when the contract is executed; subsequent obligations occur as work orders or delivery orders are placed, and are chargeable to the fiscal year in which

the order is placed. **B-308969, May 31, 2007** (agency should have obligated the \$1 million required minimum purchase under an IDIQ contract against the appropriation for the fiscal year in which the contract was executed). *See also* **B-302358, Dec. 27, 2004**. Of course, the *bona fide* needs rule applies both at the time the agency enters into the contract (*i.e.*, the agency must have a *bona fide* need for the guaranteed minimum in the IDIQ contract) and when the agency subsequently places task or work orders. **B-318046, July 7, 2009**. (For more on the *bona fide* needs rule, see Chapter 5, section B.)

Page 7-23 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

As noted previously, where the precise amount of the government's liability is defined at the time the government enters into the contract, that is the amount to be recorded **against funds available at the time of contract execution**. For example, in the simple firm fixed-price contract, the contract price is the recordable obligation. **Statutory authority to record an obligation at the time of contract execution for an amount less than the full amount of the government's contractual obligation must be explicit.** **B-322160, Oct. 3, 2011; B-195260, July 11, 1979**. For example, the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), using no-year appropriations, entered into a multiyear lease for real property. Without authority otherwise, SEC was required to record an obligation at the time it signed the lease for the government's total liability under the terms of the lease. **B-322160**. When an agency uses the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act or other similar authority, that authority may permit the agency to obligate its appropriations differently. We discuss the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act and other examples of multiyear contracting authorities in section B.9 of Chapter 5.

For many types of obligations, the precise amount of the government's liability cannot be known at the time the liability is incurred. As summarized in our preliminary discussion of 31 U.S.C. § 1501(a), some initial amount must still be recorded. *See, e.g.*, **B-321296, July 13, 2011** (NLRB properly recorded an obligation representing an estimate, based on past practices and trends, of the total amount of court reporting services it would need under a particular contract). The agency should then adjust this initial obligation up or down periodically, as more precise information becomes available.¹²

Page 7-27 – *Insert the following after the first partial paragraph:*

A recent case reaffirmed that an agency decision to rely on estimated obligations did not relieve it of responsibility for complying with fiscal laws. B-318724, June 22, 2010. In fiscal year 2008, the Army used estimates to monitor the budget execution of many personnel expenses. After the end of the fiscal year, the Army identified a \$200 million shortfall in its personnel appropriation and had to transfer funds into the account to cover its obligations. GAO explained that the Army had available to it either the exact or highest amount for each obligation at the time it was incurred. The Army failed to take the necessary steps to ensure that it had adequate budget authority and, consequently, violated the Antideficiency Act. *Id.*

Page 7-27 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

The core issue in many of the previously discussed cases has been when a given transaction ripens into a recordable obligation, that is, precisely when the “definite commitment” occurs. Many of the cases do not fit neatly into categories. Rather, the answer must be derived by analyzing the nature of the contractual or statutory commitments in the particular case. ***See, e.g., B-320091, July 23, 2010*** (with a cost reimbursement contract, an agency incurs, and must record, an obligation for the full amount it committed to in the contract’s “limitation of funds” clause; the agency incurs a new obligation, recordable against a current appropriation, if it modifies the contract, increasing the cost ceiling of the “limitation of funds” clause).

Page 7-27 – *Insert the following after the last paragraph:*

Another case involved the proper obligation of a settlement executed in fiscal year 2007 of cost overruns incurred in fiscal year 2006 as a result of an unauthorized contract modification during the performance of a contract. The agency charged the settlement amount to its fiscal year 2006 appropriation. GAO disagreed, however, concluding that the settlement created a new obligation in fiscal year 2007 and should have been charged against the agency’s fiscal year 2007 appropriation. B-317413, Apr. 24, 2009.

Page 7-28 – *Replace the last paragraph with the following including the reference to new footnote number 16a:*

It is not uncommon for federal agencies to provide goods or services to other federal agencies. Section 1501 addresses these interagency transactions in two places. Subsection (a)(3) addresses interagency orders required by law.^{16a} We discuss these transactions in section B.3 of this chapter. Subsection (a)(1) addresses the obligational requirements of all other interagency transactions: “a binding agreement between an agency and another person (*including an agency*)” (emphasis added). To distinguish these other transactions from those required by law, these transactions are often referred to as “voluntary orders.” This section discusses voluntary orders. Because voluntary orders are covered by section 1501(a)(1), obligations for many voluntary orders are recorded in the same manner as for contracts. However, the authority that governs the interagency transaction, not contract practices, determines the obligational treatment of a voluntary order.

Page 7-28 – *Insert the following as new footnote number 16a:*

^{16a} **Interagency transactions required by law should not be confused with statutory directions for one agency to transfer funds to another agency. See B-319189, Nov. 12, 2010.**

Page 7-31 – *Replace the second full paragraph with the following:*

The Army Corps of Engineers entered into agreement with Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) to perform flood insurance studies pursuant to orders placed by HUD. Since the agreement presumably required the Corps to perform as HUD placed the orders, a recordable obligation would arise when HUD placed an order under the agreement. Since the agreement was authorized by the National Flood Insurance Act,¹⁹ rather than the Economy Act, funds obligated by an order would remain obligated even though the Corps did not complete performance (or contract out for it) until following the fiscal year. B-167790, Sept. 22, 1977. **See also B-318425, Dec. 8, 2009 (the Chemical Safety and Hazard Investigation Board’s appropriation is not available to fund a proposed interagency agreement for identity cards and related maintenance services because the agreement did not specify a period of performance for the agreement, thus creating an open-ended obligation); B-317249, July 1, 2009 (because an order submitted through the General Services**

Administration’s AutoChoice Summer Program is not finalized until October, the Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) does not incur an obligation until October; NRCS may not obligate the appropriation current when it submits the order).

5. Section 1501(a)(5):
Grants and Subsidies

Page 7-41 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

Applying the above principles, the Comptroller General found that a document entitled “Approval and Award of Grant” used by the Economic Development Administration was sufficient for recording grant obligations under the local public works program because it “reflects the Administration’s acceptance of a grant application; specifies the project approved and the amount of funding; and imposes a deadline for affirmation by the grantee.” [B-126652, Aug. 30, 1977](#). **See also B-316372, Oct. 21, 2008 (similar language in a financial assistance award had the same key terms that established an obligation)**. Once the appropriation has been properly obligated, performance by the grantee and the actual disbursement of funds may extend beyond the period of obligational availability. [B-300480, Apr. 9, 2003, *aff’d*, B-300480.2, June 6, 2003; B-289801, Dec. 30, 2002; 31 Comp. Gen. 608, 610 \(1952\); 20 Comp. Gen. 370 \(1941\); B-37609, Nov. 15, 1943; B-24827, Apr. 3, 1942; B-124374-O.M., Jan. 26, 1956](#).

Page 7-41 – *Replace the last partial paragraph with the following:*

In other situations, the obligating action for purposes of 31 U.S.C. § 1501(a)(5)(A) may take place by operation of law under a statutory formula grant or by virtue of actions authorized by law to be taken by others that are beyond the control of the agency (even when the precise amount of the obligation is not determined until a later time). When this occurs, the documentary evidence used to support the accounting charge against the appropriation is a reflection of, not the creation of, the obligation under the particular law and usually is generated subsequent to the time that the actual obligation arose. [63 Comp. Gen. 525 \(1984\); B-164031\(3\).150, Sept. 5, 1979](#). Thus where an agency is required to allocate funds to states on the basis of a statutory formula, the formula establishes the obligation to each recipient rather than the agency’s allocation since, if the allocation is erroneous, the agency must adjust the amounts paid each recipient. [41 Comp. Gen. 16 \(1961\); B-164031\(3\).150, Sept. 5, 1979](#). **See also B-316915, Sept. 25, 2008 (under a statutory program to provide funds to states to assist in the administration of**

federal elections, a precondition that a state certify to the agency compliance with various requirements does not affect the fact that the payments are “required to be paid” within the meaning of 31 U.S.C. § 1501(a)(5)(a) and are thus obligated by operation of law, since the state may fulfill the precondition and be entitled to receipt of the funds through no actions on the part of the agency).

7. Section 1501(a)(7):
Employment and Travel

Page 7-46 – *Replace the third paragraph with the following:*

For persons compensated on an actual expense basis, it may be necessary to record the obligation as an estimate, to be adjusted when the services are actually performed. Documentation requirements to support the obligation or subsequent claims are up to the agency. **For example, the National Mediation Board (NMB) incurs an obligation when it appoints a neutral arbitrator to a grievance adjustment board to hear a specific case or a specified group of related cases. Because NMB does not control the number of days an arbitrator will work before submitting an award, NMB should record an obligation based on its best estimate of the costs of paying the arbitrator and adjust the obligation up or down as more information becomes available. B-305484, June 2, 2006.** NMB should liquidate the obligation from the appropriation current at the time NMB incurs the obligation, notwithstanding that the arbitrator’s performance may extend into the next fiscal year. *Id.* To the extent GAO indicated in two prior decisions, **B-217475, Dec. 24, 1986,** and **B-217475, May 5, 1986,** that NMB may record obligations month-to-month based on the anticipated expenditures it approves in monthly compensation requests, those decisions were overruled by **B-305484.**

Page 7-47 – *Replace the second full paragraph with the following:*

Bonuses such as performance awards or incentive awards obligate appropriations current at the time the awards are made. Thus, for example, where performance awards to Senior Executive Service officials under 5 U.S.C. § 5384 were made in fiscal year 1982 but actual payment had to be split between fiscal year 1982 and fiscal year 1983 to stay within statutory compensation ceilings, the entire amount of the awards remained chargeable to fiscal year 1982 funds. **64 Comp. Gen. 114, 115 n. 2 (1984).** The same principle would apply to other types of discretionary payments; the administrative determination creates the obligation. *See, e.g., B-318724, June 22, 2010; B-80060, Sept. 30, 1948.*

Page 7-52 – *Replace the third full paragraph with the following:*

The leading case on the obligation of employee transfer expenses is 64 Comp. Gen. 45 (1984). The rule is that “for all [reimbursable] travel and transportation expenses of a transferred employee, the agency should record the obligation against the appropriation current when the employee is issued travel orders.” 64 Comp. Gen. at 48. **See also B-318724, June 22, 2010.** This treatment applies to expenses stemming from employee transfers; it does not apply to expenses stemming from temporary duty. 70 Comp. Gen. 469 (1991).

C. Contingent Liabilities

Page 7-56 – *Replace the second full paragraph with the following:*

Contingent liabilities are not recordable as obligations under section 1501 of title 31.³⁴ Rather, a contingent liability ripens into a recordable obligation for purposes of section 1501 only if and when the contingency materializes. *E.g.*, **B-305484, June 2, 2006**; 62 Comp. Gen. 143, 145–46 (1983); 37 Comp. Gen. 691–92 (1958); GAO, *Policy and Procedures Manual for Guidance of Federal Agencies*, title 7, § 3.5.C (Washington, D.C.: May 18, 1993) (hereafter GAO-PPM).

E. Deobligation

Page 7-59 – *Replace the bulleted paragraph with the following:*

- Liquidation in amount less than amount of original obligation. *E.g.*, **B-321297, Aug. 2, 2011** (statute required agency to offset any civil penalties collected as a result of an audit against amounts owed to States and Indian Tribes for conducting the audit); **B-207433, Sept. 16, 1983** (cost underrun); **B-183184, May 30, 1975** (agency called for less work than maximum provided under level-of-effort contract).

Continuing Resolutions

A. Introduction

1. Definition and General Description

Page 8-3 – *Replace the first paragraph and insert the reference to new footnote number 3a as follows:*

In **29** of the fiscal years between fiscal years 1977 and **2010**, Congress and the President did not complete action on a majority of the 13 regular appropriations by the start of the fiscal year and thus necessitated continuing resolutions.^{3a} **For the period from fiscal year 1998 through 2010, a total of 79 continuing resolutions were enacted into law. The average number of such measures enacted per year was about 6, the actual number ranged from 2 measures (for fiscal years 2009 and 2010) to 21 (for fiscal year 2001).**⁴ GAO has discussed the problems inherent in this situation in several reports. *See, e.g., GAO, **Continuing Resolutions: Uncertainty Limited Management Options and Increased Workload in Selected Agencies**, [GAO-09-879](#) (Sept. 24, 2009); *Updated Information Regarding Funding Gaps and Continuing Resolutions*, [GAO/PAD-83-13](#) (Washington, D.C.: Dec. 17, 1982); *Funding Gaps Jeopardize Federal Government Operations*, PAD-81-31 (Washington, D.C.: Mar. 3, 1981).*

Page 8-3 – *Insert the following as new footnote number 3a:*

^{3a} **The number of regular appropriations has varied from Congress to Congress. For example, for the 111th Congress, there were 12. From 1971 to 2004, there were 13. See Library of Congress, Congressional Research Service, *Appropriations Subcommittee Structure: History of Changes from 1920–2007*, No. RL31572 (Jan. 31, 2007).**

Page 8-3 – *Replace footnote number 4 with the following:*

⁴ Library of Congress, Congressional Research Service (CRS), *The Congressional Appropriations Process: An Introduction*, No. 97-684 (Dec. 2, 2008), at 12–14; CRS, *Duration of Continuing Resolutions in Recent Years*, No. RL32614 (Aug. 25, 2010), at 6. *See also* CRS, *Continuing Appropriations Acts: Brief Overview of Recent Practices*, No. RL30343 (Jan. 10, 2005).

B. Rate for Operations

1. Current Rate

Page 8-11 – *Insert after the first partial paragraph:*

GAO considered the distinction between transferred and reprogrammed funds when calculating the current rate for operations under a continuing resolution at the request of the United States Capitol Police (USCP). Specifically, the USCP asked whether \$10 million of unobligated no-year and multiyear balances that it had made available through reprogrammings and transfers to its fiscal year 2006 “General Expenses” appropriation should be included in calculating the current rate under the continuing resolution for its 2007 General Expenses appropriation. USCP had made that amount available for fiscal year 2006 operational needs via a combination of reprogrammings within its General Expenses appropriation and a transfer from its Salaries appropriation to its General Expenses appropriation. GAO stated that in determining the current rate the amount reprogrammed must be distinguished from the amount transferred because reprogrammings and transfers are fundamentally different transactions. A reprogramming is the movement of funds already in an appropriation from one use to another. Unless otherwise restricted by statute, agencies may reprogram funds as they wish to adapt to changing circumstances. Because Congress had already made available the reprogrammed portion of the \$10 billion, USCP should consider that amount as part of its current rate under the continuing resolution. In contrast, a transfer is the movement of funds between appropriations, which an agency may do only when Congress grants it the statutory authority to do so. USCP had discretionary authority to transfer funds and used that authority in fiscal year 2006 to transfer the funds from its Salaries appropriation to its General Expenses appropriation. GAO concluded that transfers made at an agency’s discretion pursuant to its general transfer authority, and not directed by law, should not be included in the calculation. Therefore, the portion of the \$10 million comprised of the transferred funds could not be included in the calculation of the current rate under the continuing resolution. [B-308773, Jan. 11, 2007.](#)

2. Spending Pattern under Continuing Resolution

Page 8-15 – *Replace the first paragraph with the following:*

An agency may determine the pattern of its obligations under a continuing resolution so long as it operates under a plan which will keep it within the rate for operations limit set by the resolution. **It is important to consider all the relevant provisions of the continuing resolution and the operation of the particular program in determining how to obligate funds during continuing resolutions. See, e.g., B-318835, May 14, 2010; B-300167, Nov. 15, 2002.** If an agency usually obligates most of its annual budget in the first month or first quarter of the fiscal year, it may continue that pattern under the resolution **as long as it complies with other provisions in the continuing resolution.** If an agency usually obligates funds uniformly over the entire year, it will be limited to that pattern under the resolution, unless it presents convincing reasons why its pattern must be changed in the current fiscal year.

Page 8-18 – *Insert the following after the second full paragraph:*

Another question arose with regard to the U.S. Election Assistance Commission’s (EAC) annual payments to the states for requirements payments. When EAC was operating under continuing resolutions at the beginning of fiscal years 2009 and 2005, it delayed obligations until it received its regular appropriation. GAO did not object to EAC’s actions since the amounts made available in the continuing resolutions were subject to multiple conditions imposed by the continuing resolution—here, most notably, an entitlements provision, a high initial rate of operations provision, and a limited funding action provision. GAO found that delaying obligations on a program that generally continues under a system of annual mandatory payments made late in the fiscal year is consistent with the relevant continuing resolution provisions. B-318835, May 14, 2010.

C. Projects or Activities

Page 8-27 – *Replace the cite after the quoted language carried over from page 8-26 with the following:*

Id. **See also B-316533, July 31, 2008** (a prohibition against using the authority provided under section 872 of the Homeland Security Act to reorganize the Department of Homeland Security was applicable to amounts appropriated by a fiscal year 2008 continuing

resolution because the prohibition, enacted in 2007, was carried forward under the terms of the projects or activities limitation in the 2008 continuing resolution).

E. Duration

1. Duration of Continuing Resolution

Page 8-36 – *Replace the first full paragraph, including new footnote number 33a with the following:*

Thus, some fiscal years have seen a series of continuing resolutions, informally designated “first,” “second,” *etc.*, up to “final.” This happens as Congress extends the fixed cutoff date for short time periods until either all the regular appropriation acts are enacted or Congress determines that some or all of the remaining bills will not be enacted individually, in which event relevant portions of the resolution will continue in effect for the remainder of the fiscal year. **During the period covering fiscal years 1998 through 2010, Congress enacted 79 continuing resolutions.**^{33a}

Page 8-36 – *Insert the following as new footnote number 33a:*

^{33a} **Library of Congress, Congressional Research Service, *Duration of Continuing Resolutions in Recent Years*, No. RL32614 (Aug. 25, 2010), at 7.**

Liability and Relief of Accountable Officers

B. General Principles

2. Who Is an Accountable Officer?

Page 9-12 – *Replace the last paragraph with the following:*

In [B-280764](#), GAO did not question the merits of extending accountability and potential pecuniary liability to more Department of Defense (DOD) employees, only the means of accomplishing that objective. In 2002, Congress added new section 2773a to title 10, United States Code, which supplied the department with the requisite statutory authority to designate additional accountable officials.¹² **See [B-305919, Mar. 27, 2006 \(DOD may employ foreign local nationals as departmental accountable officials under section 2773a\)](#).**

3. Funds to Which Accountability Attaches

Page 9-27 – *Replace the second full paragraph with the following:*

A common example is the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) “Personal Funds of Patients” (PFOP) account. Patients, upon admission to a VA hospital, may deposit personal funds in this account for safekeeping and use as needed. Upon release, the balance is returned to the patient. Patient funds in the PFOP account have been consistently treated as accountable funds. **[B-309267, Jan. 15, 2008](#)**; 68 Comp. Gen. 600 (1989); 68 Comp. Gen. 371 (1989); [B-226911, Oct. 19, 1987](#); [B-221447, Apr. 2, 1986](#); [B-215477, Nov. 5, 1984](#); [B-208888, Sept. 28, 1984](#).

C. Physical Loss or Deficiency

2. Who Can Grant Relief?

Page 9-40 – *Replace footnote number 27 with the following:*

²⁷ As noted earlier in section B.2 of this chapter, the Department of Defense (DOD) has been given the authority to hold other “departmental accountable officers,” besides certifying and disbursing officers, liable financially for illegal or erroneous payments resulting from their negligence. 10 U.S.C. § 2773a. ***Cf.* [B-305919, Mar. 27, 2006 \(foreign local nationals may serve as DOD accountable officials under](#)**

10 U.S.C. § 2773a, even though they may not be subject to pecuniary liability under United States law, because of U.S. agreements with foreign governments). This would include employees whose duty it was to provide information, data, or services that are directly relied upon by a certifying official in the certification of vouchers for payment.

Page 9-41 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

The \$3,000 limitation applies to “single incidents or the total of similar incidents which occur about the same time and involve the same accountable officer.” 7 GAO-PPM § 8.9.C. Thus, two losses arising from the same theft, one under the limit and one over, should be combined for purposes of relief. [B-189795, Sept. 23, 1977](#). In [B-193380, Sept. 25, 1979](#), an imprest fund cashier discovered a \$300 shortage while reconciling her cash and subvouchers. A few days later, her supervisor, upon returning from vacation, found an additional \$500 missing. Since the losses occurred under very similar circumstances, GAO agreed with the agency that they should be treated together for purposes of seeking relief. Another case, [B-187139, Oct. 25, 1978](#), involved losses of \$1,500, \$60, and \$50. Since there was no indication that the losses were related, the agency was advised to separately resolve the \$60 and \$50 losses administratively. (The ceiling was \$500 at the time of [B-193380](#) and [B-187139](#).) Likewise, in [B-260862, June 6, 1995](#), GAO granted relief to an imprest fund cashier from liability for the loss of \$3,939 missing from a safe, apparently due to theft, but did not grant relief for an \$820 shortage allegedly due to a bookkeeping error discovered the day prior to the theft. The \$820 shortage was referred back to the agency for resolution since it was under the \$3,000 limit. ***See also*** [B-309267, Jan. 15, 2008](#) (GAO denied relief to a cashier for a total loss of \$3,280 that occurred in 2001, and referred a second loss of \$123 that occurred in 2003 back to the agency for resolution).

Page 9-43 – *Replace the first paragraph with the following:*

As noted above and in sections B.2 and C.1.b of this chapter, the statutory scheme for military accountable officers was changed by section 913 of Public Law No. 104-106, div. A, title IX, subtitle B, 110 Stat. 186, 410–12 (Feb. 10, 1996). Section 913 amended a number of provisions in titles 10, 31, and 37 of the United States Code to authorize the designation and appointment of certifying and disbursing officials within the Department of Defense (**DOD**) (including military departments, defense agencies, and field activities) to clearly delineate a separation of duties and accountabilities between personnel who authorize payments (certifying

officers) and personnel who make payments (disbursing officers). In doing so, section 913 also amended 31 U.S.C. § 3527(b) to apply to all accountable officials of the armed forces, not just disbursing officers,³¹ and included a new section 3527(b)(1)(B) to provide relief for erroneous payments made by military accountable officials. As in the case of a physical loss or deficiency, the finding of the Secretary involved regarding whether the circumstances warrant relief is conclusive on the Comptroller General. **In B-307693, Apr. 12, 2007, GAO addressed whether the limitation in 31 U.S.C. § 3527 applies to requests from certifying officers of DOD components other than the armed services for relief of erroneous payments under the revised section 3527(b). GAO determined that, because the term “armed forces” as used in section 3527(b) applies only to the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps, GAO may entertain relief requests from certifying officers of other DOD components in the same manner as it does requests from certifying officers in other agencies. Thus, GAO considered the request of a certifying officer of the Defense Logistics Agency, an agency of DOD but not one of the armed forces, in B-307693.**

3. Standards for Granting Relief

Page 9-46 – *Replace the last partial paragraph with the following:*

GAO follows the same rule, stating it in literally dozens of relief cases. *E.g.*, **B-309267, Jan. 15, 2008**; B-288014, May 17, 2002; B-271896, Mar. 4, 1997; 72 Comp. Gen. 49, 53 (1992); 67 Comp. Gen. 6 (1987); 65 Comp. Gen. 876 (1986); 54 Comp. Gen. 112 (1974); 48 Comp. Gen. 566 (1969).³³

Page 9-55 – *Replace the last partial paragraph inserting new footnote number 35a as follows:*

The rationale is fairly simple. Money does not just get up and walk away. If it is missing, there is an excellent chance that someone took it. If the accountable officer exercised the requisite degree of care and properly safeguarded the funds, it is unlikely that anyone else could have taken the money without leaving some evidence of forced entry. Therefore, where there is no evidence to explain a loss, the leading probabilities are that the accountable officer either took the money or was negligent in some way that facilitated theft by someone else.^{35a} Be that as it may, denial of relief in an unexplained loss case is not intended to imply dishonesty by the particular accountable officer; it means merely that there was insufficient evidence to rebut the applicable legal presumption. *See B-122688,*

Sept. 25, 1956. See also [B-258357, Jan. 3, 1996](#) (loss of receipts creates “unexplained loss” from imprest fund for which cashier is liable).

Page 9-55 – *Insert new footnote number 35a as follows:*

^{35a} **For an example of an unexplained loss case where the cashier was found to be negligent in the handling of the funds involved, see [B-309267, Jan. 15, 2008](#).**

Page 9-73 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

The result in these cases should not be taken too far. Poor agency security does not guarantee relief; it is merely another factor to consider in the proximate cause equation. Another relevant factor is the nature and extent of the accountable officer’s efforts to improve the situation. *See, e.g., [B-309267, Jan. 15, 2008](#) (while GAO has not required accountable officers to report concerns about the security of funds to agency management officials, GAO has treated such actions as evidence of laxity on the part of agency management that could mitigate against the presumption of negligence; here, relief was denied since there was evidence that the cashier was negligent in handling the funds).*

D. Illegal or Improper Payment

2. Certifying Officers

Page 9-91 – *Replace the last paragraph with the following:*

Whatever else the certifying officer’s verification burden may or may not involve, it certainly involves questioning items on the face of vouchers or supporting documents, which simply do not look right. **A critical tool that certifying officers have to carry out their responsibility is the power to question, and refuse certification of, payments that may be improper. See, e.g., [B-303177, Oct. 20, 2004](#). For example, GAO considered the propriety of imposing liability on a certifying officer who certified payment of a purchase card billing statement that included improper purchase card transactions. [B-307693, Apr. 12, 2007](#). GAO found that, to execute his statutory responsibility properly and to avoid possible pecuniary liability, the certifying officer should have scrutinized the billing statement and disputed**

the questionable transactions made by the cardholder before certifying the billing statement for payment to the bank servicing the purchase card. Since he knew or should have known that he was certifying an improper payment when he certified the purchase card payment, the certifying officer was denied relief. *Id.*

Also, a certifying officer who certifies a voucher for payment in the full amount claimed, disregarding the fact that the accompanying records indicate an outstanding indebtedness to the government against which the sum claimed is available for offset, is accountable for any resulting overpayment. 28 Comp. Gen. 425 (1949). ***See also* B-303920, Mar. 21, 2006 (facts and circumstances should have alerted certifying officer to the fact that he was improperly certifying payments to purchase bottled water for employees, an unauthorized expenditure).** Similarly, certifying a voucher in the full amount within a prompt payment discount period without taking the discount will result in liability for the amount of the lost discount. However, a certifying officer is not liable for failing, even if negligently, to certify a voucher within the time discount period. 45 Comp. Gen. 447 (1966).

Page 9-97 – *Replace the third paragraph with the following:*

In B-237419, Dec. 5, 1989, relief was granted to a Forest Service certifying officer who certified the refund of a timber purchaser's cash bond deposit without knowing that the refund had already been made. The certifying officer had followed proper procedures by checking to see if the money had been refunded, but did not discover the prior payment because it had not been properly recorded. Also, the agency was pursuing collection efforts against the payee. **Similarly, relief was granted to a certifying officer at the American Embassy in Managua who certified an erroneous duplicate separation retirement payment to a local employee because the officer did not know, and after reasonable diligence and inquiry did not discover, the fact that the duplicate payment was being issued from another part of the agency. The officer certified the payment pursuant to the direction of an administrative official and in the belief that funds had been made available in the charged account. B-317390, Feb. 20, 2009.**

4. Check Losses

Page 9-125 – *Insert the following as full text after the “Duplicate Payment” bullet:*

In another duplicate payment scenario, a certifying officer at the American Embassy in Managua was relieved of liability for an overpayment that occurred as the result of a duplicate payment of separation retirement benefits made to an Embassy employee. The duplicate payment was erroneously paid to the employee as a result of confusion at the Embassy concerning the proper procedure for processing separation retirement payments. The certifying officer at first refused to sign the voucher for the payment because she thought that under revised procedures the Embassy no longer processed such payments. However, she ultimately certified the payment pursuant to the direction of an administrative official and in the belief that funds had been made available in the charged Embassy account. The certifying officer did not know, and after reasonable diligence and inquiry did not discover, the fact that a duplicate payment was being issued from another part of the agency. Finding that she persistently questioned payment as far as she could with the information she had, and that she should not be held responsible for information that was withheld from her, GAO relieved the certifying officer of liability for the duplicate payment. B-317390, Feb. 20, 2009.

E. Other Relief
Statutes

1. Statutes Requiring
Affirmative Action

Page 9-129 – *Replace the last paragraph with the following:*

Since 31 U.S.C. § 3728, the primary certifying officer relief statute, does not apply to the legislative or judicial branches, Congress has enacted specific statutes for several legislative branch agencies and for the judicial branch authorizing or requiring the designation of certifying officers, establishing their accountability, and, in some cases, authorizing the Comptroller General to grant relief. Patterned after 31 U.S.C. § 3728, they are: 2 U.S.C. § 142b (Library of Congress), 2 U.S.C. § 142e (Congressional Budget Office), 2 U.S.C. § 142l (Office of Compliance), 2 U.S.C. § 1904 (Capitol Police), and 44 U.S.C. § 308 (Government Printing Office). **The Secretary**

of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives have the authority to waive the collection of erroneous payments of salary or allowances for employees of the Senate and the House, respectively. 2 U.S.C. §§ 130c, 130d. The relevant provision for the judicial branch is 28 U.S.C. § 613. *See* **B-303920, Mar. 21, 2006.**

Federal Assistance: Grants and Cooperative Agreements

A. Introduction

Page 10-4 – *Replace footnote number 5 with the following:*

⁵ The Domestic Working Group, chaired by the Comptroller General, consists of 19 federal, state, and local audit organizations. Its purpose is to identify current and emerging challenges of mutual interest and to explore opportunities for greater collaboration within the intergovernmental audit community. The *Guide* describes a number of ideas and best practices to enhance grant management and administration. It covers several topics that are discussed in this chapter. An electronic copy of the *Guide* can be found at www.ignet.gov/randp/grantguide.pdf (last visited Dec. 30, 2010).

Page 10-5 – *Replace footnote number 6 with the following:*

⁶ The *Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance* is published by the General Services Administration and the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) pursuant to 31 U.S.C. § 6104 and OMB Circular No. A-89, *Federal Domestic Assistance Program Information* (Aug. 17, 1984). The *Catalog* is a governmentwide list of financial and nonfinancial federal assistance programs, projects, services, and activities administered by federal agencies that provide assistance or benefits to the American public. 31 C.F.R. § 205.2. The most recently updated print edition and the frequently updated online version can both be accessed through the *Catalog's* Web site at www.cfda.gov (last visited Dec. 30, 2010). **In addition, OMB, on December 13, 2007, rolled out a new publicly accessible Web site that provides information on all major federal grants, loans, and contracts. See www.USASpending.gov (last visited Dec. 30, 2010). This Web site is in response to 2006 legislation to improve the accessibility of federal spending data, Federal Funding Accountability and Transparency Act of 2006, Pub. L. No. 109-282, 120 Stat. 1186 (Sept. 26, 2006), 31 U.S.C. § 6101 note.**

B. Grants *versus* Procurement Contracts

2. The Federal Grant and Cooperative Agreement Act

Page 10-16 – *Insert the following after the first full paragraph:*

An example of a statutory scheme for oversight of a grant program can be found in the Help America Vote Act of 2002 (HAVA), which authorizes various federal agencies to make grants or provide payments of federal funds to the states and various other entities for purposes related to election reform. Pub. L. No. 107-252, 116 Stat. 1666 (Oct. 29, 2002). Section 902 of HAVA authorizes each agency making a grant or payment to audit any recipient of the funds, and also provides that if the Comptroller General makes a determination as a result of an audit that a fund recipient did not comply with program requirements or received an excess payment, the recipient must return a certain portion of the payment. In [B-306475, Jan. 30, 2006](#), GAO concluded that the provision regarding GAO audits does not supersede the independent statutory authority of agencies to audit and take corrective action on the use of federal funds, so GAO need not make its section 902 determination before a paying agency may audit and take corrective action on questioned costs. If the Comptroller General were to make a determination under HAVA as a result of any audit he conducts, he will make an appropriate recommendation for the agency to determine liability and take corrective action. [B-306475, at 5](#).

C. Some Basic Concepts

2. Availability of Appropriations

Page 10-36 – *Replace the last paragraph with the following:*

GAO considered this issue in a recent decision, [B-303927, June 7, 2005](#). Congress appropriated funds to the Department of Labor to assist in

response and recovery following the September 11, 2001, terrorist attacks on the United States. The appropriation earmarked \$125 million for the purpose of payment to the New York Workers' Compensation Board for "processing of claims related to the terrorist attacks." The Labor Department distributed the funds to the Board through a grant. The Board did not use the funds to process claims, but gave them to other New York state entities to reimburse those entities for claims they had paid on behalf of victims. GAO held that use of the funds for this purpose was inconsistent with the language of the appropriation. **See also B-318831, Apr. 28, 2010 (the Election Assistance Commission violated the purpose statute when it obligated its appropriations based on language in a conference report instead of the plain, clear language of the appropriations act itself).** By contrast, GAO held in another "purpose" case, **B-248111, Sept. 9, 1992**, that grant funds were available for the activities in question based on the language of the authorizing statute and its legislative history.

Page 10-39 – *Replace the second full paragraph with the following:*

Funds must be obligated by the grantor agency within their period of availability.³¹ The period of availability of appropriated funds is the period of time provided by law in which the administering agency has to obligate the funds. **B-319734, July 26, 2010; B-271607, June 3, 1996.** The statutory requirement for recording obligations extends to all actions necessary to constitute a valid obligation, and includes, of course, grant obligations (31 U.S.C. § 1501(a)(5)).³² Proper recording of grant obligations facilitates compliance with the "time of obligation" requirement by ensuring that agencies have adequate budget authority to cover their obligations. **See B-316372, Oct. 21, 2008; B-300480, Apr. 9, 2003, aff'd, B-300480.2, June 6, 2003.**

Page 10-43 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

Appropriations for grant programs are generally subject to the same time availability rules as other appropriations. **Adherence to the existing framework for grantmaking, as laid out in the statute and implementing regulations, provides structure and consistency, which in turn promotes the goals of proper administration and accounting, as well as fairness to all grant applicants. For example, in one case, despite apparent statutory and regulatory limitations on grants to certain colleges and graduate institutions, the Education Department had granted four-year "extensions" to the**

original five-year grants awarded to those institutions. GAO concluded that Education should strictly adhere to the statutory and regulatory duration restrictions for grant periods and terminate grants improperly extended. If, at that time, Education determined that additional assistance was warranted, the department could award a new grant to that institution or, in the alternative, seek legislative changes that would allow for extensions to five-year grants. B-303845, Jan. 3, 2006.

Also, when Congress expressly provides that a grant appropriation “shall remain available until expended” (no-year appropriation), the funds remain available until they are obligated and expended by the grantor agency, subject to the account closing statute, 31 U.S.C. § 1555. *See, e.g., B-271607, June 3, 1996.* It should be emphasized that the time availability of grant appropriations governs the grantor agency’s obligation and expenditure of the funds; it does not limit the time in which the grantee must use the funds once it has received them. *B-289801, Dec. 30, 2002.* Of course, the grant statute or the grantor agency may impose time limits on a grantee’s use of funds. *See City of New York v. Shalala, 34 F.3d 1161 (2nd Cir. 1994); Mayor and City Council of Baltimore v. Browner, 866 F. Supp. 249 (D. Md. 1994).*

3. Agency Regulations

Page 10-52 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

Apart from providing for regulatory consolidation and streamlining, the Federal Financial Assistance Management Improvement Act contained a number of other provisions designed to improve federal assistance processes and performance. It also imposed additional responsibilities on the agencies and OMB. **For example, in response to the act, OMB developed Grants.gov on the Internet as the central grant identification and application portal for federal grant programs to make it easier for applicants to find grant opportunities and grantors to process applications faster. See GAO, Grants.gov Has Systemic Weaknesses That Require Attention, GAO-09-589 (Washington, D.C.: July 15, 2009).** Section 7 of Public Law 106-107 mandated a GAO evaluation of the effectiveness of the act. GAO reported the results of its evaluation in *Grants Management: Additional Actions Needed to Streamline and Simplify Processes, GAO-05-335* (Washington, D.C.: Apr. 18, 2005). *See also GAO, Federal Assistance: Grant System Continues to Be Highly Fragmented, GAO-03-718T* (Washington, D.C.: Apr. 29, 2003).

F. Obligation of Appropriations for Grants

1. Requirement for Obligation

Page 10-107 – *Replace the first paragraph after the quoted language with the following:*

Briefly stated, the “obligational event” for a grant generally occurs at the time of grant award. Therefore, this is when the grantor agency must record an obligation under 31 U.S.C. § 1501(a)(5), not when the grantee draws down the funds or when the grantee incurs its own obligations. *See* [B-316372, Oct. 21, 2008](#); [B-300480, Apr. 9, 2003](#), *aff’d*, [B-300480.2, June 6, 2003](#).

G. Grant Costs

1. Allowable *versus* Unallowable Costs

Page 10-126 – *Insert the following after the first full paragraph:*

In another case, GAO considered a Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) reimbursement to a subgrantee receiving Stafford Act (42 U.S.C. §§ 5121–5206) funds of \$3.8 million for the cost of rocks used for emergency repairs and improvements to facilities. The rocks had originally cost the subgrantee less than \$20,000. Given the lack of documentation in the record regarding other pricing methods that may have been more appropriate to the circumstances and that would ensure the subgrantee did not obtain such a sizable windfall, GAO recommended that FEMA reassess its reimbursement and determine if recovery action is warranted. [B-317098, Mar. 13, 2009](#).

Page 10-127 – *Replace the last paragraph with the following:*

In one case, GAO did concur in a proposal by a grantor agency to adopt a method of calculation that disallowed less than the entire amount of a grant where the grantee had maintained inadequate records. [B-186166, Aug. 26, 1976](#). In this case, a university had received a series of federal research

grants spanning a number of years. The university had no records to document its disposition of grant funds for periods prior to fiscal year 1974. Audits of available university records for grant expenditures in fiscal years 1974 and 1975 disclosed certain unallowable costs. The GAO decision held that the grantor agency had discretion to disallow the same proportion of funds for the years for which no documentation was available as were disallowed for the periods for which records existed. *See also* **B-317098, Mar. 13, 2009 (Federal Emergency Management Agency should reassess its reimbursement to a subgrantee where there was no documentation supporting the pricing method used and that method resulted in a significant windfall to the subgrantee).**

H. Recovery of Grantee Indebtedness

1. Government's Duty to Recover

Page 10-133 – *Insert the following after the third full paragraph:*

Also, where a reimbursement by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) to a subgrantee was calculated using a questionable pricing method that afforded the subgrantee a significant windfall, GAO recommended that FEMA reassess its reimbursement to determine if the reimbursement in question should be reduced or disallowed, and the amount recovered. **B-317098, Mar. 13, 2009.**

Volume 3

Chapter 12 – Acquisition of Goods and Services

Chapter 13 – Real Property

Chapter 14 – Claims against and by the
Government

Chapter 15 – Miscellaneous Topics

Acquisition of Goods and Services

A. Acquisition and Disposal of Property for Government Use

1. General Services Administration Schedule Programs

Page 12-5 – *Replace the last paragraph with the following, including reference to new footnote number 2a:*

GSA administers the Federal Supply Schedule (FSS) program, also known as the GSA Schedules Program or the Multiple Award Schedule Program (MAS), which is a simplified process for federal agencies to obtain commercial supplies and services at prices associated with volume buying.^{2a} *See generally* Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), 48 C.F.R. pt. 8.4. Indefinite delivery contracts are awarded to provide supplies and services at stated prices for given periods of time. FAR § 8.402(a). Ordering agencies are authorized to place orders, or to establish blanket purchase agreements, against a vendor's FSS contract. *Id.* § 8.401. Orders and blanket purchasing agreements are considered to be issued using full and open competition; therefore, when placing orders under FSS contracts or when establishing a blanket purchasing agreement, ordering agencies do not need to seek competition outside the FSS. *Id.* § 8.404(a).

Page 12-5 – *Insert the following for new footnote number 2a:*

^{2a} **In 2010, GAO reported that, while agencies spent at least \$60 billion in fiscal year 2008 through these contracts and similar single-agency enterprisewide contracts, there are concerns about duplication, oversight, and a lack of information on these contracts, and pricing and management of the MAS program, which calls into question whether the use of such contracts helps government buyers leverage their buying power. GAO, *Contracting Strategies: Data and Oversight Problems Hamper Opportunities to Leverage Value of Interagency and Enterprisewide Contracts*, [GAO-10-367](#) (Washington, D.C.: Apr. 29, 2010). GAO made a number of recommendations to strengthen policy, coordinate agencies' awards, and improve MAS program data, pricing, and management. *Id.*, at 47–49.**

Page 12-6 – *Replace footnote number 4 with the following:*

⁴ *But see* **B-318046, July 7, 2009** (in the absence of reliable historical usage data, an agency may use \$500 as the guaranteed minimum for an indefinite-delivery, indefinite-quantity (IDIQ) contract, which amount must be obligated at the time of award); **B-308969, May 31, 2007** (the government incurred a legal liability in the amount of the guaranteed minimum in an IDIQ contract at the time in which the contract was awarded and the agencies involved should have obligated that amount at that time); **B-302358, Dec. 27, 2004** (upon award of an IDIQ contract Customs should have obligated the contract **guaranteed** minimum of \$25 million in accordance with the recording statute to ensure the integrity of Customs’s obligational accounts records).

B. Interagency Transactions

1. The Economy Act

Page 12-26 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

The introductory portion of 31 U.S.C. § 1535(a) tells you who can use the authority and what they can use it for. Both points will be explored later in more detail. The numbered subsections establish four basic conditions on use of the authority. **The Economy Act and Economy Act interagency agreements are not the appropriate vehicles to use to make a transfer of funds between agencies when there is no exchange of funds for goods or services. B-319189, Nov. 12, 2010 (Federal Transit Administration was statutorily directed to transfer funds to the Denali Commission and should effect the transfer using the Department of Treasury’s nonexpenditure transfer procedures, not an Economy Act agreement).**

Page 12-32 – *Replace the last paragraph with the following:*

There are also a few instances in which entities that clearly are agencies or instrumentalities of the United States, or which are treated as such for other purposes, are not covered. For example, the Postal Service, although clearly an instrumentality of the United States, is subject only to those statutes specifically designated in the Postal Reorganization Act; however, the Economy Act is not one of the statutes designated. **B-317878, Mar. 3,**

2009; 58 Comp. Gen. 451, 459 (1979). It also does not apply to nonappropriated fund instrumentalities. 64 Comp. Gen. 110 (1984).²³

Page 12-40 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

In addition to direct costs, it has long been recognized that actual cost for Economy Act purposes includes as well certain indirect costs (overhead) proportionately allocable to the transaction. *E.g.*, B-301714, Jan. 30, 2004; 22 Comp. Gen. 74 (1942). Indirect costs are “items which commonly are recognized as elements of cost notwithstanding such items may not have resulted in direct expenditures.” 56 Comp. Gen. 275 (1977); 22 Comp. Gen. 74. Indirect costs which (1) are funded out of currently available appropriations, and (2) bear a significant relationship to the service or work performed or the materials furnished, are recoverable in an Economy Act transaction the same as direct costs. 56 Comp. Gen. 275 (1977), as modified by 57 Comp. Gen. 674 (1978), as modified in turn by B-211953, Dec. 7, 1984. Examples of indirect costs include administrative overhead applicable to supervision (56 Comp. Gen. 275); billable time not directly chargeable to any particular customer (B-257823, Jan. 22, 1998); and rent paid to the General Services Administration attributable to space used in the course of performing Economy Act work (B-211953, Dec. 7, 1984). **In calculating indirect costs, entities should “(1) use and consistently follow costing methodologies or cost finding techniques most appropriate to the operating environment to accumulate and assign costs; (2) document managerial cost accounting activities, processes, and procedures; and (3) periodically evaluate indirect costing methods.”** GAO, *Centers for Disease Control and Prevention: An Appropriate Methodology Is Needed for Determining Administrative Costs Attributable to the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry*, GAO-10-610R (Washington, D.C.: May 20, 2010), at 2.

C. Revolving Funds

3. Types

Page 12-101 – *Replace the second full paragraph with the following:*

A working capital fund may also provide goods or services to other agencies on a reimbursable basis. *See, e.g.*, 43 U.S.C. § 50a, the United States Geological Survey Working Capital Fund (“the fund shall be credited

with appropriations and other funds of the Survey, and other agencies of the Department of the Interior, other Federal agencies, and other sources, for providing materials, supplies, equipment, work and services”). **See also GAO, *Intragovernmental Revolving Funds: NIST’s Interagency Agreements and Workload Require Management Attention*, GAO-11-41 (Washington, D.C.: Oct. 20, 2010), concerning the National Institute of Standards and Technology’s working capital fund.** These working capital funds may operate similarly to the franchise and other entrepreneurial revolving funds described below.

4. Expenditures/Availability **Page 12-118 – Insert the following after the first partial paragraph:**

Amounts advanced by a customer agency to a working capital fund are not earned by the working capital fund until the working capital fund incurs costs or proper obligations in performing for its customer agency. Advances not earned by the working capital fund before the appropriation advanced is canceled by operation of law are no longer available to the working capital fund. B-319349, June 4, 2010. Generally, fiscal year appropriations are canceled by operation of law on September 30 of the fifth fiscal year following the fiscal year for which they were provided. 31 U.S.C. §§ 1551–1553; 2 U.S.C. § 1907(d).

D. User Charges

3. The Independent
Offices Appropriation
Act

Page 12-152 – Replace the first full paragraph with the following:

Some courts have held that in order to assess fees under the Independent Offices Appropriation Act (IOAA), an agency must first issue regulations. *See, e.g., Sohio Transportation Co. v. United States*, 766 F.2d 499, 502 (Fed. Cir. 1985); *Alyeska Pipeline Service Co. v. United States*, 624 F.2d 1005, 1009 (Ct. Cl. 1980); *Alaskan Arctic Gas Pipeline Co. v. United States*, 9 Cl. Ct. 723, 732–33 (1986), *aff’d*, 831 F.2d 1043 (Fed. Cir. 1987) (issuance of regulations a “condition precedent”). **See also B-316796, Sept. 30, 2008, at 14–15 (since FAA’s implementation of a proposed auction of airport arrival and departure slots would amount to a new user fee under IOAA, “implementation of the auction would require a new regulation”).** A simple policy statement to the effect that fees will be

charged for special services has been held too vague to support fee assessment. *Diapulse Corp. of America v. FDA*, 500 F.2d 75, 79 (2nd Cir. 1974). Rather, since rulemaking under the Administrative Procedure Act generally must provide the opportunity for public comment, 5 U.S.C. § 553, the agency’s notice must include, or make available on request, a reasonable explanation of the basis for the proposed fee. This, one court has held, must be one that “the concerned public could understand.” *Engine Manufacturers Association v. EPA*, 20 F.3d 1177, 1181 (D.C. Cir. 1994). In that case, the court rejected as inadequate an agency cost analysis which, according to the court, “contains page after page of impressive looking but utterly useless tables” and some “complete gibberish.” *Id.*

It is probably impossible to predict what would be acceptable to any given court at any given time, but cases like this demonstrate the need for the agency to observe at least some minimal level of clarity and provide its explanation “in intelligible if not plain English.” *Id.* at 1183. The Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit has also stressed the need for the agency to make a clear public statement of the basis for its fees so that a reviewing court can measure the agency’s action against the Supreme Court’s standards. *National Cable Television Association v. FCC*, 554 F.2d 1094, 1100, 1104–05 (D.C. Cir. 1976).

4. Other Authorities

Page 12-170 – *Insert the following before the last partial paragraph:*

Similarly, since fiscal year 1998 Congress has included an appropriations act restriction expressly prohibiting the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) from imposing any “new aviation user fees” without specific statutory authority. The 2008 fiscal year prohibition stated: “[N]one of the funds in this [Appropriations] Act shall be available for the Federal Aviation Administration to finalize or implement any regulation that would promulgate new aviation user fees not specifically authorized by law after the date of the enactment of this Act.” Pub. L. No. 110-161, 121 Stat. 1844, 2379 (2007). While this provision does not explicitly reference the IOAA, GAO has concluded that the provision would preclude FAA’s use of IOAA as authority to auction airport arrival and departure slots because such auctions would amount to a “new aviation user fee” not specifically authorized by law. [B-316796, Sept. 30, 2008.](#)

Real Property

A. Introduction and Terminology

Page 13-5 – Replace footnote number 1 with the following:

¹ The federal government owns approximately 636 million acres nationwide. This includes 3.5 percent of all land in the northeastern and north central United States, 5.1 percent in the south Atlantic and south central regions, and 56.6 percent of the western United States. GAO, *High-Risk Series: Federal Real Property*, [GAO-03-122](#) (Washington, D.C.: Jan. 2003), at 5–6. The proportion of federal land ownership is actually decreasing. A 1996 report put the figure at about 650 million acres or about 30 percent, down from slightly over 700 million acres in 1964. GAO, *Land Ownership: Information on the Acreage, Management, and Use of Federal and Other Lands*, [GAO/RCED-96-40](#) (Washington, D.C.: Mar. 13, 1996), at 2–4. One major caveat with respect to these figures is that Uncle Sam does not really know how much property he owns since available data are unreliable. See generally GAO, *Federal Real Property: Better Governmentwide Data Needed for Strategic Decisionmaking*, [GAO-02-342](#) (Washington, D.C.: Apr. 16, 2002). **In subsequent reviews, GAO has found that the federal government has made progress in revamping its governmentwide real property inventory since GAO’s 2003 high-risk designation in [GAO-03-122](#), but data reliability is still a problem at the agency level and agencies continue to retain excess property and face challenges from repair and maintenance backlogs. GAO, *Federal Real Property: An Update on High Risk Issues*, [GAO-09-801T](#) (Washington, D.C.: July 15, 2009); *Federal Real Property: An Update on High-Risk Issues*, [GAO-07-895T](#) (Washington, D.C.: May 24, 2007), at 14. See also GAO, *Federal Real Property: Progress Made Toward Addressing Problems, but Underlying Obstacles Continue to Hamper Reform*, [GAO-07-349](#) (Washington, D.C.: Apr. 13, 2007).** The material that follows in this Introduction has been distilled from many sources. They include: Marla E. Mansfield, *A Primer of Public Land Law*, 68 Wash. L. Rev. 801, 802 n.1 (1993); George C. Coggins and Charles F. Wilkinson, *Federal Public Land and Resources Law* (1981); and Paul W. Gates, Public Land Law Review Commission, *History of Public Land Law Development* (1968).

E. Leasing

1. Some General Principles

Page 13-127 – *Insert the following after the second full paragraph:*

There was a similar result in B-316860, Apr. 29, 2009, under different circumstances. There, GAO found that the National Transportation Safety Board did possess statutory authority to lease real property independent of 40 U.S.C. § 585(a)(2). The Board receives, however, fiscal year appropriations only. Based on 41 U.S.C. § 254c, GAO held that the Board could enter into multiyear leases for up to five years if, at the time the lease is signed, the Board obligates from current fiscal year funds an amount sufficient to cover the cost of the first fiscal year in which the contract is in effect plus the estimated costs of termination, or an amount sufficient to cover the agency’s obligations for the full period of the contract.

2. Statutory Authorities and Limitations

Page 13-155 – *Add the following bullet to the list under “Some examples from the civilian side of the government are:”*

- **49 U.S.C. § 1113(b)(1)(B): National Transportation Safety Board may “enter into . . . such contracts, leases, cooperative agreements or other transactions as may be necessary in the conduct of the functions and the duties of the Board,” as explained in B-316860, Apr. 29, 2009.**

F. Public Buildings and Improvements

1. Construction

Page 13-183 – *Replace the first two paragraphs with the following:*

Not surprisingly,¹⁶⁰ the most detailed and comprehensive scheme is that applicable to the Defense Department and the military departments. Typically, construction funds are appropriated to each department in a lump sum to be used “as authorized by law,” which means in accordance

with authorization acts required by 10 U.S.C. § 114(a)(6).¹⁶¹ *See, e.g., B-318897, Mar. 18, 2010 (funds in the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers’ (USACE) Revolving Fund are not available to pay for the cost of replacing an existing USACE Engineer Research and Development Center headquarters building without specific congressional authorization).* Most of the funds are authorized by installation, in line-item format. In addition, each department receives a lump-sum authorization for “unspecified minor military construction projects.”

Substantive provisions are found in the Military Construction Codification Act,¹⁶² codified chiefly in 10 U.S.C. §§ 2801–2853. “Military construction” is defined broadly as “any construction, development, conversion, or extension of any kind carried out with respect to a military installation, whether to satisfy temporary or permanent requirements.” 10 U.S.C. § 2801(a). A “military construction project” includes all military construction “necessary to produce a complete and usable facility or a complete and usable improvement to an existing facility” or authorized portion thereof. 10 U.S.C. § 2801(b). *See, e.g., B-318897, Mar. 18, 2010.*

Claims against and by the Government

C. Claims against the Government

2. Source of Payment of Claims against the Government

Page 14-34 – *Replace the first full paragraph with the following:*

The Judgment Fund is not itself a waiver of sovereign immunity. Thus, the legal basis for a judgment or award must be found elsewhere in the law. *OPM v. Richmond*, 496 U.S. 414, 432 (1990) (section 1304 “does not create an all-purpose fund for judicial disbursement. . . . Rather, funds may be paid out only on the basis of a judgment based on a substantive right to compensation based on the express terms of a specific statute.”). *See also County of Suffolk, New York v. Sebelius*, 605 F.3d 135, 143 (2nd Cir. 2010).

Page 14-46 – *Replace the second full paragraph with the following:*

Where the United States is not obligated to pay a claim until a final determination of liability has been made, the appropriation current at the time that determination is made is properly chargeable with the obligation. *E.g.*, 65 Comp. Gen. 533, 541 (1986); 63 Comp. Gen. 308 (1984); 38 Comp. Gen. 338, 340 (1958); B-174762, Jan. 24, 1972. This rule is “grounded on the theory that the court or administrative award ‘creates a new right’ in the successful claimant, giving rise to new Government liability.” 63 Comp. Gen. at 310. *See also* B-272984, Sept. 26, 1996; B-255772, Aug. 22, 1995. As a general proposition, claims involving property damage or personal injury will fall into this category. *E.g.*, 38 Comp. Gen. 338; 35 Comp. Gen. 511, 512 (1956). Thus, administrative awards of \$2,500 or less under the Federal Tort Claims Act are payable from funds currently available at the time the claim is determined to be proper for payment. 38 Comp. Gen. 338; 35 Comp. Gen. at 512; 27 Comp. Gen. 445 (1948); 27 Comp. Gen. 237 (1947). Similarly, payments under the Military Personnel and Civilian Employees’ Claims Act of 1964 are chargeable to funds current when a final determination of liability is made. B-174762, Jan. 24, 1972. **Another case involved the proper obligation of a settlement executed in fiscal year 2007 of cost overruns incurred in fiscal year 2006 as a result of an unauthorized contract modification during the performance of a contract. The agency charged the settlement amount to its fiscal year 2006 appropriation. GAO disagreed, however, concluding that the**

settlement created a new obligation in fiscal year 2007 and should have been charged against the agency's fiscal year 2007 appropriation. B-317413, Apr. 24, 2009.

3. Whom and What to Pay **Page 14-69** – *Replace the last paragraph with the following, including reference to new footnote number 94a:*

The second EAJA provision applicable to judicial awards is section 2412(d). It is a “catch-all” provision that generally applies to any civil action brought by or against the United States except tort cases or cases subject to another fee-shifting statute. It parallels the provisions of 5 U.S.C. § 504(a), discussed above. A prevailing party (other than the United States) who meets specified financial eligibility criteria may apply to the court for a fee award under this subsection.^{94a} Fees will be awarded unless the court finds that “the position of the United States was substantially justified or that special circumstances make an award unjust.” 28 U.S.C. § 2412(d)(1)(A). The “substantially justified” determination includes the underlying administrative action, as well as the government’s position in the lawsuit. 28 U.S.C. § 2412(d)(1)(B). Once the party applies for the fee application, the burden shifts to the United States to establish that its position was substantially justified.⁹⁵ *E.g., International Air Response, Inc. v. United States*, 80 Fed. Cl. 460, 463 (2008). Fees are limited to \$125 per hour, but courts may award higher amount based on cost-of-living increases or other special factors. 28 U.S.C. § 2412(d)(2)(A). An award may be reduced or denied if the prevailing party has “unduly and unreasonably protracted” the case. 28 U.S.C. § 2412(d)(1)(C).

Page 14-69 – *Insert the following as footnote number 94a:*

^{94a} **Under section 2412(d), an award of fees and other expenses to a “prevailing party” is payable to the litigant, not the attorney, and is therefore subject to a government offset to satisfy a pre-existing debt that the litigant owes the United States. *Astrue v. Ratliff*, 560 U.S. ___, 130 S. Ct. 2521 (2010).**

Miscellaneous Topics

A. Boards, Committees, and Commissions

2. Title 31 Funding Provisions

Page 15-16 – *Replace the citation after the quote at the top of the page with the following:*

90 Cong. Rec. **3059** (1944), *quoted in* [24 Comp. Gen. 241, 243 \(1944\)](#).

4. The Federal Advisory Committee Act

Page 15-32 – *Insert the following before the first full paragraph:*

Similarly, the United States Postal Service (USPS) has considered itself exempt from FACA even though USPS was not expressly exempted in either FACA or its own authorizing legislation. The Postal Reorganization Act, 39 U.S.C. § 410, does grant USPS a broad exemption from many similar procedural laws, and Congress has never specifically made FACA applicable to USPS despite enacting multiple amendments to section 410 over the years to explicitly subject USPS to other procedural acts. The District of Columbia District Court agreed with USPS and determined that FACA does not apply to the USPS Mailer’s Technical Advisory Committee. *American Postal Workers Union v. United States Postal Service*, 541 F. Supp. 2d 95 (D.D.C. 2008).

B. Government Use of Corporate Entities

2. The Problem of Definition

Page 15-70 – *Replace the first full paragraph to include new footnote number 51a as follows:*

Given the absence of a definitive legal definition of what constitutes a government corporation, we need to resort to other sources. As we have seen, one approach is to try to identify common attributes.^{51a} One analyst identifies some of these attributes as “a public purpose, a federal

government charter, some form of government supervision, and a public subsidy.”⁵² While this is useful in establishing a conceptual framework, it suffers when you break it down to the working level. If, for example, one equates “charter” with “enabling legislation”—and it is beyond question that the charter of a government corporation is its enabling legislation—the attributes apply equally to any government agency. Similarly, we previously noted a statement from a GAO report that government corporations “are generally federally chartered entities created to serve a public function of a predominantly business nature.” GAO, *Government Corporations: Profiles of Existing Government Corporations*, GAO/GGD-96-14 (Washington, D.C.: Dec. 13, 1995), at 1. This again shows the hazard of generalization, saved by the fortunate inclusion of the word “generally,” since some government corporations may perform primarily governmental functions (*e.g.*, the Commodity Credit Corporation, which stabilizes and protects farm income and prices).

Page 15-70 – *Insert the following as new footnote number 51a:*

^{51a} **For example, in 2009 GAO identified 23 government corporations, defined as “an entity established by the U.S. government in a corporate form by a federal charter for a public purpose.” GAO, *Federally Created Entities: An Overview of Key Attributes*, GAO-10-97 (Washington, D.C.: Oct. 29, 2009), at 13.**

7. Application of Other
Laws

Page 15-169 – *Replace the first paragraph with the following:*

As discussed in the previous sections, a government corporation’s¹⁸⁰ autonomy, while conferring considerable spending discretion, does not remove it from the coverage of various laws of the United States. We set forth here several other laws governing the operations of federal agencies. As one would expect, wholly owned corporations are subject to more of the laws than mixed-ownership corporations, which are in turn subject to more than the so-called noninstrumentality corporations. **Two** summary charts, **each** including some laws not covered here, may be found in GAO, *Federally Created Entities: An Overview of Key Attributes*, GAO-10-97 (Washington, D.C.: Oct. 29, 2009), at 34, and *Government Corporations: Profiles of Existing Government Corporations*, GAO/GGD-96-14 (Washington, D.C.: Dec. 13, 1995), App. III. *See also* Library of Congress, Congressional Research Service, *Federal Government Corporations: An Overview*, No. RL30365 (Mar. 15, 2005), at App. 1; Thomas H. Stanton and Ronald C. Moe, “Government Corporations and

Government-Sponsored Enterprises,” in Lester M. Salaman, *The Tools of Government: A Guide to the New Governance*, 80, 92 table 3-1 (2002).

C. Nonappropriated Fund Instrumentalities

1. Introduction

Page 15-236 – Replace the last full paragraph with the following:

Further complicating the discussion of NAFIs is the use of the term NAFI by some federal courts. The Federal Circuit and the Court of Federal Claims have used the term in cases discussing their jurisdiction. *See, e.g., AINS, Inc. v. United States*, 365 F.3d 1333, 1343 (Fed. Cir. 2004) (holding that the court had no jurisdiction to hear case against U.S. Mint because it was a NAFI); ***Slattery v. United States*, 583 F.3d 800, 807–12 (Fed. Cir. 2009) (holding that the court had jurisdiction because the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation is not a NAFI).** *See also O’Quin v. United States*, 72 Fed. Cl. 20, 23–24 (2006); *McCafferty v. United States*, 61 Fed. Cl. 615, 616 (2004). The Federal Circuit’s definition of a NAFI for purposes of its jurisdiction has resulted in classifying **some** entities that operate with permanent, indefinite appropriations as NAFIs. *See AINS*, 365 F.3d 1333; *Core Concepts of Florida, Inc. v. United States*, 327 F.3d 1331 (Fed. Cir. 2003). *See also Furash & Co. v. United States*, 252 F.3d 1336 (Fed. Cir. 2001) (holding that the court had no jurisdiction to hear claims against the Federal Housing Finance Board because it was a NAFI).²⁴⁴